

2-5
Surgeon General's Office

LIBRARY

Domestic Med.
Section, Shelf,

~~ANNEK~~ No. 83085

PRESENTED BY

Mr. W. E. Childs,
S. & O.

The 7th & Colville -

S. G. O.

Parents North (Saml) Family
Physician re -

Stam-

Oct 16/80



THE
FAMILY PHYSICIAN

AND

GUIDE TO HEALTH,

TOGETHER WITH SOME REMARKS ON

SURGERY:

CONTAINING

A FAMILIAR AND ACCURATE DESCRIPTION

OF THE SYMPTOMS OF MOST DISEASES INCIDENT

TO MANKIND;

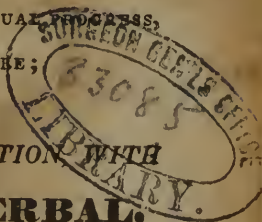
TOGETHER WITH THEIR GRADUAL PROGRESS,

AND METHOD OF CURE;

AND

TABLES OF PREPARATION, WITH

A MEDICAL HERBAL.



The whole selected and compiled from the writings
of various authors in Europe and America.

BY SAMUEL NORTH.

WM. CHILD, PRINTER. WATERLOO, N. Y.

1830.

Dom. Med.

NORTHERN DISTRICT OF }
NEW-YORK. } TO WIT:



BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the First day of May, in the Fifty-fourth year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1830, SAMUEL NORTH of the said District, hath deposited in this Office the title of a BOOK, the right whereof he claims as AUTHOR, in the words following, to wit:

"The Family Physician and Guide to Health, together with some remarks on Surgery: Containing a familiar and accurate description of the symptoms of most diseases incident to mankind; together with their gradual progress and method of cure; and tables of preparation with a medical herbal. The whole selected and compiled from the writings of various Authors in Europe and America; By SAMUEL NORTH."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of *Maps, Charts, and Books*, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also, to the act entitled "An act supplementary to an act entitled 'An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of *Maps, Charts, and Books*, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned,' and extending the benefits thereof to the art of Designing, Engraving and Etching historical and other prints."

R. R. LANSING, Clerk of the District Court
of the United States for the Northern
District of New-York.

PREFACE.

Medicine is generally defined to be the art of preserving health when present, and of restoring it when lost.

The design of the author in preparing this work, has not been with a view of bringing any class of practitioners into repute or disrepute, but to cast his mite into the treasury of medical knowledge, by compiling the works of the most approved physicians, and offering the same to the public for the sake of relieving suffering humanity. It is equally as unreasonable as unprofitable and dangerous to attempt the use of medicine without any theory, as it would be with theory alone, and no experience; a competency of both, renders a person of good judgment a physician. The press for some hundreds of years, has groaned with volumes of all sizes and qualities; on the subject of medicine, they have in general been adapted to the fraternity only: when from a plentiful use of technical terms and scraps of obsolete latin, the writers have not only made their works unintelligible to general readers, but impressed the minds of the multitude with a proper respect for the unfathomable arcana of medicine, and the use of it.

To remove the obstructions to the acquirement of such a degree of medical knowledge, as may enable the diseased to have immediate recourse to proper remedies, without the delays occasioned by sending many miles for a physician, and incurring an expense, which in many cases they are ill able to bear. To bring men of common capacities, so well acquainted with the symptoms, nature and origin of their disorders, that they may not be in danger of using improper medicines and unsafe methods of cure; and to direct them to the administration of simple, easy and cheap ones, is attempted in the following work.

To dispel the clouds that have so long obscured this study, and the use of those medical herbs and roots, growing in the country where we reside ; and reap the blessings of a kind providence, who has made wise provisions for the cure of diseases, as well as for our food and raiment. To render the practice of physic as obvious and easy, as it is useful and necessary to communicate some useful knowledge, which to conceal is little or nothing less than criminal. To direct as far as possible, all mankind in the road to health ; to conduct them through the journey of life, with as little pain as the nature of our cases, in a state of mortality, and diseases will permit. And to remind mankind of their high obligations to the great author of all their blessings ; who, in his judgments for their transgressions, has remembered mercy and condescended to afford balm to pour into their wounds, has been the principal objects of the following sheets.

A FEW GENERAL REMARKS.

To render this work as useful as possible, the most simple terms of the English language are used—and should there be any words that the reader does not so readily understand, he will find it explained on the right hand pages of the book.

In general, all dangerous medicines, as arsenic, antimony, calomel, and the like, are left out of the prescriptions, from a sense of the injury they have done, and still may do; although they in some cases may have been useful—yet whoever takes them should do it with the greatest degree of caution.

The whole work is cheerfully submitted to the public, in the expectation, that with a reasonable degree of attention, it will be extremely useful to the reader, and can by no possible means, prove injurious to any well wisher to mankind.

It must certainly be acknowledged by every candid person, that it is every man's wisdom and interest, to make provision to remove disease, and preserve health, the greatest of earthly blessings, as well as to provide food and raiment.

There are several things which demand our attention relative to health. Firstly, we should be temperate in all things. Secondly, all the natural evacuations should be kept up, and secretions go on in a proper manner; and those that wish health, should attend to these particulars.

It would be wisdom in every person to have at least one stool a day. To effect this order of body, Mr. Locke's method is adviseable, viz: To solicit nature, whether we have a call to go to stool or not. We should go uniformly every morning.—Habits of this kind should be acquired, which will in time become natural. Costiveness, or a relaxed state of the bowels, are both injurious to health, and should be prevented as far as possible, by a proper

diet ; but when this fails, recourse must be had to medicine.

The urine, may also be, in too large or small a quantity ; and both of these are injurious to health. Many persons have injured their health by retaining the urine too long, from a false delicacy. The calls of nature, should always be obeyed.

Insensible perspiration, is generally reckoned the greatest of all the discharges from the human body. It is of so great importance to health, that few diseases attack us, while it goes properly on. But when it is obstructed, the whole frame is soon disordered. This discharge, however, being less perceptible than any of the rest, is consequently less attended to. Hence it is, that so many diseases proceed from obstructed perspiration, before we are aware of its having taken place.

On enquiring into the cause of diseases, it is evident that most of them are brought on by violent colds, or slight ones, which are neglected. This ought always to put people on their guard, how they expose themselves to colds, or obstructed perspiration.

Over doing, or hard fatigue, is also injurious to health. Temperance in all things is a man's wisdom. Indolence, or a sedentary life, is also injurious to the constitution. Nothing, perhaps, has a greater tendency to promote the natural evacuations than exercise. Hence it is conducive to health.—Every person ought to take as much exercise in the open air, as his strength will permit, without fatigue:

CHAP. I.

Of Intermittent Fevers or Agues.

Agues are occasioned by effluvia from putrid, stagnant waters. This is evident from their abounding in marshy countries, and in rainy seasons. This disease may also be occasioned by lying on the damp ground, in damp houses, by evening dews, damp clothes, a poor watery diet, eating too much stone fruit, &c. In short, whatever relaxes the solids, diminishes perspiration, or obstructs the circulation in the capillary or small vessels, disposes the body to agues.

An intermittent fever, generally begins with debility, stretching, yawning, weariness of the limbs, coldness of the extremities, pain in the head and loins, with sometimes sickness and vomiting; to which succeeds shivering and shaking. At length, the cold chills and shivering subside; flushes of heat and fever ensue; and the patient craves something to cool his parched tongue.

While the fit continues, the patient may drink freely of water gruel, orange whey, weak camomile tea; or, if his spirits be low, small wine whey, sharpened with the juice of lemon. All his drink should be warm, as that will assist in bringing on sweat, and consequently, shorten the fit.

Between the fits, the patient must be supported with food that is nourishing, but light and of easy digestion.—His drink may be infusions of any bitter herbs, as camomile, wormwood, or a decoction of black cherry tree bark—or white wood bark, off the roots, and poplar; and may now and then, take a glass of small wine, in which gentian roots, or some other bitter has been infused.

After the patient has had a few fits of shaking, and the disease is properly formed, the first thing towards a cure of intermittent fever, is to cleanse the stomach and bowels. This not only renders the application of other med-

ine more safe, but likewise more efficacious. In this disease, the stomach is generally loaded with cold viscid phlegm, and frequently great quantities of bile, discharged by vomit, which clearly points out the necessity of proper evacuations. The vomit should be taken before any other medicine is given, and about two or three hours before the return of the fit. Vomits not only cleanse the stomach, but increase the perspiration, and all the other secretions. Purges are also of use in intermitting fevers; and when persons do not like to take a vomit, they ought to cleanse the bowels with a purge or two.

After proper evacuations, the patient may drink an infusion of vervine and boneset, in small quantities, four or five times a day; or he may safely use the Peruvian bark, which may be taken in any way that is the most agreeable to him. No preparation of the bark, seems to answer better than to give it in powder. Two ounces of the best Peruvian bark may be given in twenty-four doses. These may be made into boluses as they are used, with a little syrup of lemon, or mixed in a glass of red wine, water gruel, or camomile tea; or any other way, that is most agreeable.

In an ague that returns every day, the patient may take one of the above doses every two hours during the interval of the fits. If they come every second or third day, the doses may be taken every third hour during the interval. If the patient cannot take so large a dose of the bark, he may divide each of the powders into two parts, and take one every hour, or hour and an half, &c. For a young person, a smaller quantity of this medicine will be sufficient; and the dose must be adapted to the age, constitution, and violence of the symptoms.

The foregoing described quantity of bark, will frequently cure an ague. The patient, however, ought not to leave off taking the medicine, as soon as the shaking fits are stopped; but should continue to use it, till wonted health and strength return.

An ounce of gentian root, calamus aromaticus, and orange peel, of each half an ounce, with three or four handfuls of camomile-flowers, and a handful of coriander seed, all bruised together in a mortar, may be used in form of infusion or tea. About an handful of these ingredients may be put into a tea-pot, and a pint of boiling water poured on them. A cup of this infusion drank three or four times a day, will greatly promote the cure.

Such patients as cannot drink the watery infusion, may put two handfuls of the same ingredients into a bottle of white wine, and take a glass of it twice or thrice a day. If the patient drinks freely of the above or any other proper infusion of bitters, a smaller quantity of the bark may be taken.

Those who cannot take the bark in substance, may make it into a decoction or infusion. An ounce of bark in powder, may be infused in a bottle of white wine for four or five days, frequently shaking the bottle. Afterwards, let the powder subside, and pour off the clear liquor. A wine glass may be drank three or four times a day, or oftener, as there is occasion.

If a decoction be more agreeable, an ounce of bark, and two draughts of snake root bruised, with an equal quantity of salt of wormwood, may be boiled in a quart of water, to a pint. To the strained liquor add as much of red wine—a glass of it, to be taken frequently.

In obstinate agues, the bark will be found much more efficacious when assisted by brandy, or other warm cordials, than taken alone. In low marshy countries, where intermitting fevers are endemical, the bark seldom succeeds, unless assisted by snakeroot, ginger, canelia alba, or some other warm aromatic.

Agues have been cured by taking ox balm root. Reduce the root to powder by means of a rasp or grater.—Take a table spoonful of the powder for a dose, three mornings successively. Should this operation prove in-

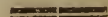
effectual, omit three mornings, and then repeat as above directed.

Agues have also been cured by bruising burdock leaves, and squeezing out the juice; of which a spoonful must be taken nine mornings successively. An adult may take larger doses.

Let ague fits be broken by whatever medicine they may, the patient ought for some time, to avoid fatigue, and drink some good bitters and tonics, to restore the digestive powers, and strengthen the stomach, or system.

This simple means has of late been found a remedy in the cure of agues and fevers. Take once a day, as much alum finely powdered, as might easily be laid on a two shilling piece, mixed with molasses. This is said to effect a cure generally between four and eight days.

Or, drink often, of a tea made strong of tag-alder and oak bark; and take every other day a portion of Culver's physic.—*Indian receipt.*



CHAP. II.

Of the Bilious Fever.

When a continual, remitting, or intermitting fever is accompanied with a frequent or copious evacuation of bile, either by vomit or stool, the fever is denominated bilious. In this country this disease generally makes its appearance about the middle of summer, and ceases towards the approach of winter. It is most frequent and fatal in warm countries, and warm seasons; especially where the soil is marshy, and when frequent, or great rains are succeeded by sultry weather.

The symptoms of this fever are very similar to those in the intermitting and remitting fevers; only in this disease,

there are no conspicuous intermissions, but some abatement of the symptoms. This fever generally commences with a chill ; the eyes frequently appear yellow ; the skin dry ; though sometimes a partial moisture about the breast and face ; the hands and feet generally remain dry ; the tongue is white ; generally pain in the head and bones, weariness, and loss of strength.

When the first symptoms of a bilious fever appear, the patient's stomach and bowels ought to be thoroughly cleansed, by taking a vomit of ipecac and boneset, and the day following a brisk purge, at the same time making a free use of whiteroot tea, to promote perspiration, or bring a moisture upon the skin. These precautions attended to, will often serve to throw off the disease.

But should these be neglected, and the disease become formed, the patient must be kept easy, cool, and quiet ; his apartment filled with fresh air. It ought likewise to be sprinkled with vinegar, or some other acid ; his linen, and bed clothes frequently changed ; and all his excrements immediately removed.

The regimen must be adapted to the prevailing symptoms. When there are any signs of inflammation, the diet must be slender, and the drink weak and diluting ; but when nervous and putrid symptoms prevail, the food and drink must be of a more generous nature. In ordinary cases his food may be chicken and mutton broth, roasted apples, panado, soups, milk porridge, &c.

Strong draughts must be continually applied to the soles of his feet ; his back and extremities, frequently washed in soap suds. This opens the pores and aids the perspiration ; or the extremities and back, may be washed with vinegar. This abates the symptoms, and gives the suffering patient relief. These applications are most proper, when the symptoms are violent ; and should be frequently repeated.

If the patient's strength, and other circumstances, will admit of a gentle vomit, it must be given ; but when a

vomit cannot be given with safety, a brisk purge may be administered. The patient's body must be kept open through the course of the disease, by mild pargatives, or clysters so as to produce at least one if not two stools in a day. Clysters are the most proper, as they have no tendency to reduce the patient's strength.

As far as possible keep up a moisture on the skin.— This may be promoted in some measure by taking frequently a draught of the whiteroot tea, or once in two hours, one of Dover's powders. When there is a burning heat, and the patient does not sweat, he may take three or four times a day a table spoonful of mindererus spirit, in a cup of his ordinary drink, to promote perspiration.

If the bilious fever be attended with nervous, putrid, or malignant symptoms, which is some times the case, the patient must be treated in the same manner as directed under these diseases.

After the fever has come to a proper crisis, the patient must be supported by strengthening cordials, bitters, &c, If the fever should entirely escape the patient, and he be afflicted with great lassitude or weakness, so that he gets no rest by sleep, and his life in danger from his weakness, he must be supported by being bathed with brandy; at the same time taking a little brandy, or some other cordial into the stomach; and these operations repeated as the case requires. There are often bad effects, by allowing weak patients to sleep too long at one time. They should never be suffered to sleep over ten or fifteen minutes, without changing their position, lest the circulation of the blood should stop. After the symptoms have abated, and the patient finds his health beginning to return, he ought to set up a double guard, to prevent a relapse of the disease. For this purpose he must keep himself easy, taking very moderate exercise, and avoiding all fatigue. His diet must be light and nourishing, taken frequently and in small quantities; using proper bitters to correct the bile, to strengthen the stomach, and give tone to the whole system. Any

of the following would seem to be proper :—the peruvian bark, the gentian, colombo, balmony, poplar, and barberry, &c. These, or any of them, may be taken as are directed else where. The following is a proper cordial in this case :—beat up an egg, with a half pint of sweet milk, sweetened well with loaf sugar, to which add about one third of a gill of brandy. This may be taken twice or thrice a day.

CHAP. III.

Of the Remitting Fever.

This fever takes its name from a remission of the symptoms, which happens sooner or later ; but generally before the eighth day. The remission is commonly preceded by a gentle sweat, after which the patient feels greatly relieved ; but in a few hours, the fever returns. These remissions return at very irregular periods.

Remitting fevers, prevail in low marshy countries ; but prove most fatal where moisture and heat are combined. They are most frequent in close, calm weather, especially after wet seasons and great rains. No age or constitution is exempt from the attack of this fever ; but commonly seizes persons of a relaxed habit.

The first symptoms of this fever, are generally yawning, stretching, pain & giddiness of the head, with alternate fits of heat and cold. Sometimes the patient is affected with a delirium at the very first attack. There is a pain and sometimes a swelling about the region of the stomach. The tongue is white, the eyes and skin frequently appear yellow, and the patient is often afflicted with bilious vomitings. The pulse is sometimes a little hard, but seldom, full. Some patients are exceedingly costive ; and others are affected with a very troublesome looseness.

It would be impossible to describe all the symptoms of this disease, as they vary according to the season of the year, the situation, and the constitution of the patient.— They may likewise be changed by the method of treatment. Sometimes the bilious symptoms predominate: sometimes the nervous: and at other times the putrid; and it is common to find a succession of each of these, or even a complication.

The regimen must be adapted according to the prevailing symptoms. We must, however, be cautious in the use of things of a heating quality, as this fever may be changed into a continual, by a hot regimen, and improper medicines. When there are any signs of inflammation, the diet must be slender, and the drink diluting liquors:—as water gruel, clear whey, talm tea, barley water, &c. These may be sharpened, with juice of orange, gelly of currants, and the like. Orange whey is a proper drink. It is made by boiling in milk and water a bitter orange sliced, or a lemon, till the curd separates. Two or three spoonfuls of white wine, may be added to the liquor when boiling.— But when putrid, and nervous symptoms prevail, the patient must be supported with food and liquors of a more generous nature; such as are recommended in those diseases.

Whatever the symptoms are, the patient ought to be kept cool, quiet, and clean. His apartment ought to be large, and fresh air frequently let in at the door and windows; his room sprinkled with acids; and his linen and bed-clothes frequently changed.

In order to cure this fever, we must endeavor to bring it to a regular intermission. Bleeding will be proper, where there are signs of inflammation; but when that is not the case, bleeding ought by no means to be attempted. A vomit, however, will seldom be improper, and is generally of great service. Twenty or thirty grains of ipecac will answer this purpose. This may be repeated once or twice, at proper intervals, if the sickness or nausea continues.

The body ought to be kept open by clysters, or gentle purgatives, as weak infusions of senna and manna, tamarinds, stewed prunes, and the like. What would seem to answer best is the bitter root. This loosens the bowels and is a great regulator to the bowels and bile.

By this course, the fever in a few days may generally be brought to a pretty regular or distinct intermission; in which case, it must be managed as in the intermitting fever, &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Slow and Nervous Fever.

Persons of a weak, relaxed habit, who neglect exercise, &c. are most liable to this disease. It may also be occasioned by hard study, intemperance, grief, fear, anxiety, want of sleep, depression of spirits, poverty of blood, and many other things of the like nature.

Low spirits, want of appetite, weariness after motion, deep sleeping and dejection of mind, are generally the forerunners of this disease. These are succeeded by a quick low pulse; a dry tongue without much thirst, chilliness and flushing by turns, &c.

After some time, the patient complains of giddiness and pain of the head: has a nausea, with reachings and vomitings. His pulse is quick and sometimes intermitting; the urine pale, and breathing difficult. If towards the ninth, tenth or twelfth day, the tongue becomes more moist, with a plentiful spitting, a gentle purging, or moisture upon the skin; or if a suppuration happens in one or both cases, or large pustules break out about the lips and nose, there is reason to hope for a favorable crisis.

But if there is an excessive looseness, or wasting sweats,

with frequent fainting fits ; if the tongue when put out trembles excessively, and the extremities feel cold, with a fluttering slow pulse, starting of the tendons, and an involuntary discharge by stool, and urine, there is great reason to fear that death is approaching.

It is very necessary in this disease, to keep the patient perfectly quiet ; if possible, free from motion and weariness, which would bring on faintness ; sooth and comfort him ; his strength and spirits must be supported by nourishing diet, and generous cordials ; his diet easy of digestion, and given frequently, in small quantities. His panado, gruel, or whatever food he takes, may be mixed with wine as the symptoms may require ; pretty strong wine whey, or small negus sharpened with the juice of orange or lemon, would be proper for his ordinary drink. Mustard whey is a very proper drink in this fever, and may be rendered an excellent cordial medicine, by adding a proper quantity of white wine. Good old sound claret is the best, and may be made into negus or given by itself, as circumstances may require ; or the wine bitters may be used—those prepared as Dr. Thompson directs.

Be cautious in this case not to bleed, nor give or do any thing that would waste the patient's strength. When nausea, load, or sickness at a stomach prevail at the beginning of the fever, it will be proper to give a gentle vomit, and if the symptoms require, it may be repeated until the third or fourth day. In all fevers, the great point is to regulate the symptoms, so as to prevent them from going to either extreme. Thus, in fevers of an inflammatory kind, where the circulation of the blood is too great, or the blood dense, and the fibres too rigid, another course of treatment will be necessary ; but where nature flags, the blood is vapid and poor, and the solids relaxed, the patient must be supported by plenty of cordials and wine. If the patient should be costive through the course of the disease it would be proper to procure a stool every other day by a clyster. Should

a violent looseness come on, it may be checked by small quantities of Venice treacle.

A miliary eruption sometimes breaks out about the 9th or 10th day. As eruptions are often critical, great care sho'd be taken not to retard nature's operations in this particular. The eruption ought neither to be checked by bleeding, or any other evacuations, nor pushed out by hot regimen. The patient in this case, ought not to be kept too warm ; yet a kindly breathing sweat should by no means be checked. In this disease make frequent use of the nerve powder, or the valerian root, given in decoction.

In desperate cases, where the hicup, and starting of the tendons have already come on, doses of musk, to the quantity of a scruple, may be given three or four times a day, and oftener if necessary. It might be proper to add to fifteen grains of musk, three grains of camphor ; and six grains of salt of heartshorn, may be made into a bolus with a little syrup, and given as above.



CHAP. V.

Of the Miliary Fever, or the Rash.

This fever takes its name from the small pustules, or bladders, which appear on the skin, resembling in shape and size, the seeds of millet. The spots are either red or white, and sometimes both are mixed together. The whole body is sometimes covered with pustules ; but they are generally more numerous, where the sweat is most abundant, as on the breast, back, &c. A gentle sweat, or moisture on the skin, greatly promotes the eruption ; but when the skin is dry, the eruption is both more painful and dangerous.

This disease is incident to women more than men, and to those of a delicate make—to the young and aged, more than the middle aged and robust—to those who drink impure water, eat spoiled provisions, and much unripe fruit, and green trash, cucumbers &c. and also, by the stoppage of any natural, or artificial evacuation, and to those of a relaxed habit, or the phlegmatic.

When this is a primary disease, it makes its attack, like most other eruptive fevers, with a slight shivering, which is succeeded by a heat, loss of strength, faintishness, sighing, a low quick pulse, difficulty of breathing, with great anxiety and oppression of the breast. The patient is restless, and sometimes delirious; the tongue white, and the hands shake, with often a burning heat in the palms; and in child-bed women the milk generally goes away, and the other discharges stop.

The patient feels an itching or prickling under the skin; after which innumerable small pustules of a red or white color begin to appear; upon this, the symptoms generally abate; the pulse becomes more full and soft; the skin grows moister, and the sweat, as the disease advances, begins to have a peculiar foetid smell; the great load on the breast, and the oppression of the spirits, generally go off, and the customary evacuations gradually return about the sixth or seventh day from the eruption, the pustules begin to dry and fall off, which occasions very disagreeable itching in the skin.

It is impossible to tell the exact time when the pustules will either appear or go off; they generally come out on the third or fourth day, when the eruption is critical, but when symptomatical, they may appear at any time of the disease.

Sometimes the pustules appear and vanish by turns. When that is the case, there is always danger, but when they go in all of a sudden, and do not appear again, the danger is very great.

In childbed women, the pustules are commonly at first filled with clear water; afterwards they grow yellowish; sometimes they are interspersed with pustules of a red color. When these only appear, the disease goes by the name of a rash.

In all eruptive diseases of what ever kind, the chief point is to prevent the sudden disappearing of the pustules, and to promote their maturation. For this purpose, the patient must be kept in such a temperature, as neither to push out the eruption too fast, nor cause it to retreat prematurely. The diet, and drink, ought, therefore, to be in a moderate degree, nourishing and cordial, but neither strong nor heating; the food may be weak chicken broth, with bread, panado, sago, or groat gruel, &c. To a gill of which, may be added a spoonful or two of wine, as the patient's strength requires, with a little salt and sugar; good apples roasted or boiled, and other ripe fruit of an opening, cooling nature, may be eaten. Drink may be suited to the state of the patient's strength and spirits. If those be pretty high, the drink ought to be weaker, as water-gruel, balm tea, or the like. But if the spirits be low, and the eruption does not rise sufficiently, his drink should be a little more generous, as wine whey, or small negus sharpened with the juice of orange or lemon, and made stronger or weaker, as circumstances may require.

If the food and drink be properly regulated, there will be but little occasion for medicine in this disease. If any thing of a putrid nature should appear, the patient's strength should be supported with generous cordials, joined with acids, or the wine bitters.

When nature flags, and the eruptions come and go, and the pulse very low, and should the pustules fall in, and the head be affected, those who like blistering plasters may apply small ones to the legs and thighs, &c.

CHAP. VI.

Inflammatory Acute, or Continual Fever.

This fever is most frequent in the spring, or fore part of the summer, though it may happen any season of the year. It most commonly attacks persons in the prime and vigor of life—such as live high, abound with blood, and whose fibres are strong and elastic.

This fever may be occasioned by any thing that overheats the body, as violent exercise, sleeping in the sun, drinking strong liquors, &c. or whatever obstructs the perspiration.

A chilliness, soon succeeded with a high fever, a frequent and full pulse, pain of the head, dry skin, redness of the eyes, a florid countenance, pain in the back, loins, &c. difficult of breathing, sickness, with an inclination to vomit, great thirst, loss of appetite, restlessness, and the tongue generally appears black and rough.

A delirium, excessive restlessness great oppression of the breast, with laborious respiration, starting of the tendons, hickup, cold clammy sweats, and an involuntary discharge of urine, are very dangerous symptoms.

As this disease, is always attended with danger, the best means to check it, ought to be immediately attended to, or procured. If bleeding be of use in any fever whatever, it must be in the inflammatory. If in the first stages of this fever, the pulse be full and quick, the blood vessels ridged, the patient of a full and strong habit, blood may be let according to the symptoms.

The great point here is, in this disease, to give something of a cooling nature that will dilute the blood, correct the acrimony of the humors, allay the excessive heat, remove the spasmodic stricture of the vessels, and promote the secretions. To this end the patient may use any of the following preparations for his drink: watergruel, oatmeal tea, clear whey, barley water, balm tea, apple tea, and the like, these may be sharpened with the juice of orange, jel-

ley of currants, raspberry and the like. The patients diet must be very spare and light, a little panado, or light bread boiled in water with a little salt and sugar, roasted apples, with a little sugar, toasted bread, the jelly of currants, &c.

If the weather be hot, fresh air ought to be let into his room, but be careful that he does not take cold. Do not fatigue nor burden him with many bed clothes ; they retard perspiration instead of promoting it, his feet and hands ought to be frequently bathed in lukewarm water, and strong draughts to the soles of his feet ; his mouth often washed with a mixture of water and honey ; his room frequently sprinkled with vinegar. If inclined to vomit, nature may be assisted by giving weak camomile tea, or lukewarm-water. If the body is bound, it should be kept open with clysters.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Malignant, Putrid, or Spotted Fever.

Persons of lax habits, a melancholy disposition, and those whose vigor has been wasted by long fasting, watching, hard labor, excessive venery, frequent salivations, &c. are most liable to it.

This fever may be occasioned, from putrid animal, and vegetable effluvia, foul air ; hence it prevails in camps, jails, hospitals and infirmaries, &c. Foggy weather, long rains, in low and marshy countries, especially in hot sultry seasons, or tainted meat, spoiled provisions, drinking water which has become putrid by stagnation, &c.

This fever is highly infectious and is therefore often communicated by contagion, for which reason, all persons ought to keep at a distance from those affected with such diseases, unless their attendance is absolutely necessary.

This disease is generally preceded by great weakness, or loss of strength, without any apparent cause; oftentimes faint, dejected, the patient sighs and is full of dreadful apprehensions. There is nausea, and sometimes a vomiting of bile; a violent pain of the head, throbbing of the temporal arteries, the eyes often appear red and inflamed, with a pain at the bottom of the orbit; there is a noise in the ears, the breathing is laborious, pain about the region of the stomach, and in his back and loins, the tongue is at first white, but afterwards black and chapped, and his teeth are covered with a black crust; he sometimes passes worms both upwards and downwards, is affected with tremors, or shaking, and often becomes delirious.

The stools smell extremely fetid, and are sometimes of a greenish black or redish cast, spots of a pale purple, dun, or black color, often appear upon the skin, and sometimes there are violent discharges of blood from the mouth, eyes, nose, &c. and a small pulse.

The duration of this fever is very uncertain; it depends much on the treatment and constitution of the patient; they may terminate any time between one and six weeks.

The most favorable symptoms, are, a gentle looseness after the fourth or fifth day, with a warm mildsweat. These when continued, often carry off the disease; small miliary pustules appearing between the purple spots are likewise favorable symptoms; also hot scabby eruptions about the mouth and nose. It is a good sign when the pulse rises upon the use of wine, and nervous symptoms abate. If abscesses form at the decline of the disease in the ear, and occasion deafness, or if they form in the groins or parotid glands, these are good symptoms.

Among the unfavorable symptoms is an excessive looseness, with a hard swelled belly, large black or livid blotches breaking out upon the skin; cold clammy sweats; blindness, change of the voice; a wild starting of the eyes; inability to put out the tongue; difficulty of swallowing; the sweat and saliva tinged with blood, and the urine black,

or deposits a black sooty sediment, the patient is in great danger.

A gentle vomit in the beginning of this disease, may not be amiss. If the patient be costive, the bowels should be kept loose by clysters, or very gentle laxatives. Hard purges and bleeding are to be avoided. In this disease cleanliness ought to be strictly attended to; vinegar, or some other acids should be frequently sprinkled about the room, on the bed and floor, &c. Fresh air often let into the apartment, fresh skins of lemons, or oranges, should frequently be held to the patient's nose; strong scented herbs should be laid about the room, such as tansey, wormwood, rue, or rosemary, &c. and smelled of by those who go near the patient.

In treating this disease, as far as possible, counteract the putrid tendency. The patient's strength and spirits must be supported, and nature assisted in throwing off the disease, by gently promoting the perspiration, and the other evacuations. The food must be light, such as panado or groat gruel, &c. sharpened with lemon, or orange juice, jelly of currants, or the like; to which a little wine may be added, if the patient be low. Few things are of greater use than acids in this disease; the patient's drink may be orange, lemon or vinegar whey; they may be rendered cordial by the use of a little wine as circumstances may require. If the case requires, a glass of wine may now and then be given; the patient may eat freely of ripe fruits, roasted apples, currant or gooseberry tarts, preserved cherries, or plumbs, &c.

If the spots, should suddenly disappear, the pulse become low with other bad symptoms, a warm poultice of mustard and vinegar should be applied to the soles of the patients feet, and repeated as the case may require.

If there be a violent looseness, some peruvian bark may be boiled in red wine, with a little cinnamon, and sharpened with the elixir of vitriol, & a gentle perspiration promoted.

If the patient be troubled with vomiting, a drachm of the salt of wormwood, dissolved in an ounce and a half of fresh lemon juice, and made into a draught with an ounce of simple cinnamon water, and a bit of sugar, may be given, and repeated as often as necessary.

If swelling of the glands appear, they must be promoted by poulticing, &c. When any matter appears, they ought to be opened, and the poultices continued.

In the decline of this fever, sometimes large ulcerous sores break out in various parts of the body, of a lived gangrenous appearance, and most nauseous putrid smell; these gradually heal as the patient recovers.

CHAP. VIII.

Dr. Jonas Rishel's Remarks on Fever.

Fever, or heat, when it becomes a disease, consists in an infusion or preternatural portion of heat, either general or local,

He says, in examining the writings of medical gentlemen on fevers, he finds fever by more than forty different names. Ever since man has become subject to disease, fever has doubtless more or less prevailed, as it occurs in almost every disease; but as there is probably but one kind of heat in the human body, we have reason to suppose that there is in reality, but one kind of fever, however diversified as to the time, place, order and manner of its appearance. Heat in the human body cannot be properly termed a disease, except when it exceeds the usual temperature of animal heat. When it is local, it may properly be termed inflammation; when general, it may be termed fever.

Causes.—There are two ways in which fever may be produced : First by external colds, which chill the fluids, in consequence of which the pores that conduct the superfluous heat and perspiratory matter to the surface of the skin, become obstructed. In consequence of this obstruction, the heat which is constantly accumulating by the action of the nervous system, and in a healthy state passing off through the pores, becomes superabundant and intense. This excites a high arterial action, and a heavy pressure throughout the system, particularly of the blood vessels in the head—it being the immediate cause of the heavy excitements in that part. The pulse is often raised to a hundred and twenty or thirty, which, in a state of health, is usually from sixty to eighty. The gastrick juice and slime become parched ; first assuming a whitish, and then a darkish color, whence it has been mistaken for the canker.

The other means by which fever is occasioned, is by inhaling a miasma or a contagious vapor, which occasions the reduction of the vital powers ; the nerves become relaxed ; the extremities become cold ; a sickness or nausea ensues ; and the countenance exhibits a pale and distressed appearance. The irritation of the morbid matter excites an increased action of the system, to regain its lost energies ; the liver, which is the refiner of the blood, does not perform its office ; consequently, the bile is carried in the mass of blood, to the extremities, and gives the skin a yellow tinge. From this appearance, the yellow fever derived its name. When there is a loss of action, or a debility of the absorbents or extremities of the veins, so that they do not take up the blood which is sent off by the extremities of the arteries, it remains in spots which turn dark by the loss of oxygen. From this appearance, the disease is called spotted fever.

Treatment.—To relieve the excessive heat, the first objects are to dissolve the congealed fluids, to open the pores at the surface, and promote perspiration. With this view,

first wash the surface with alkali wash. If there be much fever, give the alkali draught cold. In about ten minutes, give one sixth part of a tea spoonful of cayenne, in a gill and half of hot water. After repeating two or three times the dose and wash, if the fever should not begin to abate, give half a table spoonful of the emetic solution, or one third of a tea spoonful of the expectorant powders, in one fourth of a gill of warm or cold water. Or commence the general course of medicine, either of which will produce the desired effect. As soon as the pores of the skin are open the superabundant heat will pass off and leave the system in a calm state. The diaphoretic or sweating tea may be taken. The perspiration should be continued until the putrescence has all passed off, and the matter perspired become limpid and clear. Emetics may be given every day, till the stomach is well cleansed. If the first emetic be continued by repeating the dose, so as to cleanse the stomach well, the second or third will but seldom be needed. The bowels should be kept open by mild laxatives or clysters.

The Doctor says, that this method of treating a fever is suited to fevers generally, of whatever name or description. One thing, however, is of the utmost consequence, viz :—That the prescribed course be commenced seasonably, in the first stages of the disease. He remarks that the excessive heat usually abates within fifteen minutes from the commencement of giving medicine; and seldom had occasion to visit his patients more than once.

AGUE.

The general course of medicine in the commencement of the attack, proves an immediate and sovereign remedy. If the disease be suffered to prevail long, it will be necessary to produce and maintain a general action; to make free use of the anti-bilious powder, or cold bath, or both means combined. The patient should take a nutritious and generous diet, and moderate exercise, without fatigue.—See Dr. Rishel's table of preparations.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Jaundice.

The patient first complains of weariness and has aversion to every kind of motion, his skin is dry, and sometimes feels a kind of itching or pricking pain over the whole body, the white of the eye appears yellow; afterwards the whole skin puts on a yellow appearance; the urine too, is of a saffron hue, and dyes a white cloth of the same color; the stools are of a whitish clay color; the breathing sometimes difficult, with an unusual load or oppression on the breast; uneasiness at the pit of the stomach; there is a heat in the nostrils, a bitter taste in the mouth, loathing of food, sickness at the stomach, vomiting, flatulency, and other symptoms of indigestion, loss of appetite, &c.

The immediate cause of the Jaundice is the disorder, or obstruction of the bile. It is sometimes occasioned by the bite of a mad dog, or poisonous vipers, strong purges or vomits. It is likewise a symptom in several kinds of fevers.

There is likewise a species of this disease called the black jaundice, which is more dangerous than the yellow. The patient should first cleanse the stomach with pukes, and the body must be kept loose with the following pills;—Take equal parts in weight, of castile soap, rhubarb and aloes, with a sufficient quantity of West India molasses to make them into pills. Five or six of them may be taken twice a day.

Great benefit has been received in very obstinate Jaundice, from a decoction of hempseed. Four ounces of the seed may be boiled in two quarts of ale, and sweetened with coarse sugar. A dose is a half a pint every morning; it may be continued eight or nine mornings:—The patient ought always to take as much exercise as he can bear, and avoid all heat and astringent aliments, in particular persons subject to the Jaundice.

The diet should be light and easy of digestion—such as mild vegetables, ripe fruit, chicken broth, veal, light bread, &c. The patient often times finds benefit by sitting in a bath of warm water up to the breast. After the stomach and bowels are thoroughly cleansed, use bitters to correct the bile.

Or, any of the following may be used or tried. Beat the white of an egg thin : take it morning and evening, in a glass of water.

Or boil three ounces of burdockroot, in two quarts of water to three pints. Drink a tea cupful of this every morning.

Or, a half a pint of strong decoction of burdock leaves.

Or take a small pill of castile soap every morning, eight or ten mornings successively.

Wear leaves of celandine upon and under the feet.

For the jaundice in children, take half an ounce of fine rhubarb powdered, mix with it thoroughly, by beating, two handfuls good well cleansed currants.—Of this give a tea spoonful every morning.

Or, take a smart purge of butternut physic firstly, then take soot with an egg, once, twice, or thrice in a day, for two weeks, and, as often as every third day a dose of the butternut physic. Should this reduce the patients strength, he must recruit it by drinking a tea made of tag-alder, and he may soon expect a cure.—*Indian Receipt.*

Dr. Rishel says, the first thing to be attempted is to produce a general action through the system, by means of his general course of medicine, and may be repeated as the case may require, till the disease is removed. The jaundice bitters, and the anti-bilious powders, No. 2, taken in the morning, have a good effect in dissolving concretions in the biliary duct. See his table of preparations,

Jaundice Bitters.

Take two drachms of bloodroot, four of black-ash bark off the roots (that bears the key,) four ounces of butter-

nut bark off the roots, two of black cherry bark, and two ounces of mandrake roots, all to be cut or bruised fine, put into two gallons of water boiled down to three quarts, strain it off, and add a quart of good whiskey and a pound of loaf sugar, or three half pints of molasses—take a large spoonful three times a day on an empty stomach, and more if the stomach will bear it. This keeps off the choleric, and even cures the piles, many times.

Dr. Thomson says his method in curing the jaundice is to raise the internal heat by giving a tea of the composition and No. 2, and the emetic No. 1, to cleanse the stomach, and to promote the perspiration. Then give the bitters No. 4, to correct the bile, and restore the digestive powers; and if the case is of long standing, carry them through a course of the medicine, and repeat it if the case requires it, and continue the use of the bitters till well.

CHAP. X.

Of the Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.

This disease attacks persons at any period of life; but is most common between the age of thirty and forty; and such as once have been afflicted with it, are very liable to have it again. Sometimes it is a primary disease, and at other times only a symptom of some other malady. Every part of the body is liable to be attacked by an erysipelas, but most frequently seizes the legs or face, especially the latter.

The erysipelas may be occasioned by violent passions or affections of the mind; as fear, anger, &c. or by overheating the body or blood, any way whatever. If perspiration is suddenly checked by cold air, an erysipelas may ensue;

or by drinking to excess ; if any natural evacuation be obstructed this disease may ensue ; the same with any artificial evacuation, issues, setons, or the like.

The erysipelas attacks with shivering, thirst, loss of strength, pain in the head and back, heat or inflammation on the surface of the body, restlessness and a quick pulse ; to which may be added vomiting ; and sometimes delirium. On the second, third, or fourth day, the part swells, becomes red, and small pustules appear ; at which time the fever generally abates.

When it attacks the face, it appears red, swells, and the skin is covered with small pustules filled with clear water. One or both eyes are generally closed with a swelling ; and there is a difficulty of breathing. If the mouth and nostrils be very dry, and the patient drowsy, there is reason to suspect an inflammation of the brain.

When it seizes the foot, the parts contiguous swell, the skin shines, and if the pain be violent, it will ascend to the leg, and will not bear to be touched.

If it affects the breast, it swells and becomes exceedingly hard, with great pain, and is apt to suppurate. There is a violent pain in the armpit on the side affected, where an abscess is often formed.

If in a day or two the swelling subsides, the heat and pain abate, the color of the part turns yellow, and the cuticle breaks and falls off in scales, the danger is over.

When the erysipelas is large, deep, and affects a very sensible part of the body, the danger is great. If the red color changes into a livid or black it will end in mortification. Sometimes the inflammation cannot be discussed, but comes to a suppuration ; in which case fistulas, a gangrene, or mortification often ensues.

Such as die with this disease, are commonly carried off with the fever, which is attended with a difficulty of breathing ; and sometimes with delirium and great drowsiness. They generally die about the seventh or eighth day.

In this disease the patient must not be kept neither too hot nor too cold, as either of these extremes will tend to make it retreat, which is always to be guarded against.—When the disease is mild it will be sufficient to keep the patient within doors, and to promote the perspiration by diluting liquors, &c.

The diet should be slender—such as panado, chicken broth, cooling herbs and fruits, &c. avoiding flesh, fish, strong drink, spices, pickles, &c. If the pulse be low, and the spirits sunk, the patient must be supported with negus, and other things of a cordial nature; his food may be sago gruel, with a little wine and nourishing broths, taken in small quantities frequently. Great care should be taken not to inflame the blood.

In this disease, apply no salves, ointments, nor plaster of a greasy nature, which only serve to obstruct and repel, instead of promoting any discharge from the part. At the beginning of this disease, it is neither safe to promote a suppuration, nor repel the matter too quickly. This disease is oftentimes very dangerous and ought to be treated with the greatest caution. Fine wool or soft flannel, are the safest applications to the part. These not only defend it from the external air, but promotes the perspiration, which has a great tendency to carry off the disease. Some have found relief by washing the parts affected with the liquor of boiled buckwheat; and burnt or scorched rye flour applied, has been of great use. Some apply a mealy cloth to good purpose.

Bathing the feet and legs frequently in lukewarm water, when the disease attacks the face or brain, has an excellent effect. It tends to make a derivation from the head, and seldom fails to relieve the patient. When this fails, apply poultices or draughts to the soles of the feet for the same purpose. If the disease leaves the extremities and seizes the head, so as to cause delirium or stupor, if clysters and mild purgatives fail, stronger ones must be

given, so as to open the body without fail; and sharp draughts laid to the soles of the feet; and those who wish, may apply a blistering plaster to the back of the neck.

When the inflammation cannot be discussed, and the part has a tendency to ulcerate, it will then be proper to promote suppuration which may be done by ripening poultices, applied to the part with saffron, warm fomentations, and such like.

When the black livid or blue color of the part shows a tendency to mortification, the *peruvian* bark (says Dr. Nuttall) must be taken; they may be taken with acids or in any form that is agreeable to the patient, a drachm may be given every two hours, if the symptoms be threatening, and cloths dipped in warm camphorated spirits of wine, or the tincture of myrrh and aloes, may be applied to the part, and frequently renewed. It may likewise in this case, be proper to apply poultices of the bark, or foment the parts affected with a strong decoction of it.

Dr. Thomson says the way to affect a cure in the erysipelas, is to give the hot medicines, such as the cayenne, composition, hot drops, and the like medicines, and steam till they are brought to the same state of heat as that which first caused the disease, and then cool by degrees. This I have proved, says the doctor, in several instances, and never had any difficulty in entirely removing the cause in this way. Make use of a tea for canker, and the bitters to correct the bile. Add some of the nerve powder to the tea for canker, to quiet the nerves, and the patient may soon expect good health.

It would be well to take Dr. Thomson's method in the commencement of the disease. I have given the pre-scripts of different authors, and leave the choice to others.

An Indian Receipt for the Erysipelas.

Bathe the feet and legs well in warm water; give a plenty of Virginia snakeroot, until sweating takes place, and wash the parts affected with a wash made ofcelandine.

Or, take a glass of tar-water warm, in bed, every hour, washing the part with the same.

Tar water is made thus:—Put a gallon of cold water to a quart of Norway tar; stir them together with a flat stick for five or six minutes. After it has stood covered for three days, pour off the water clear, bottle and cork it.

Dr. Tissot, orders two or three gentle purges. Meantime boil a handful of sage, two handful of elder leaves, (or bark) and an ounce of alum in two quarts of forge-water to a pint. Wash with this every night.

Dr. Rishel recommends two or three thorough operations of the general course of his medicine. The patient should freely for a considerable length of time, use a tea made of the erysipelas powder, to prevent a recurrence of the disease. See table of his preparations.



CHAP. XI.

Of the Pleurisy.

The true pleurisy is an inflammation of that membrane called the pleura, which lines the inside of the breast; it is distinguished into the moist and dry. In the former the patient spits freely; in the latter little or none at all.

The pleurisy may be occasioned by taking a sudden cold, or whatever obstructs the perspiration, such as cold northerly winds, lying on the damp ground, drinking cold water when the body is hot, or any thing of the like.

This, like most other fevers, generally begins with chilliness and shivering, which are followed by heat, thirst, and restlessness. To these succeeds a violent pricking pain in one of the sides among the ribs. Sometimes the pain extends towards the backbone; sometimes towards the

forepart of the breast ; at other times towards the shoulderblades. The pain is generally most violent, when the patient draws his breath.

The pulse in this disease, is commonly quick and hard ; the urine high colored ; and if blood be let, it is covered with a tough crust, or light coat. The spittle, after a while, often becomes streaked with blood, sometimes a cough, and a difficulty of breathing.

According to the former practice of treating this disease, as soon as it can be ascertained that a person has a pleurisy, if the pain be violent, and a quick hard pulse, blood ought to be let ; if the patient be of a full habit, bleed largely. If the pulse becomes softer, and the pain in the side abates ; or if the patient begins to spit freely, bleeding need not be repeated. But if the pain continues, with other violent symptoms, it may be repeated at the distance of twelve or eighteen hours, and as often as necessary, till the third or fourth time, if the patient's strength will permit, and the case requires it, but in less quantity than at the first. Bleeding is seldom necessary, after the third or fourth day of the disease ; and ought not then to be performed, unless in the most urgent cases.

The blood may be attenuated without bleeding, by a weak diluting diet and cooling drink—such as barley water. It is made by boiling an ounce of pearl barley, in three pints of water to two, strained off ; add a little honey or jelly of currants, frequently sipping a little.

Or his drink may be whey, flax-seed tea, or an infusion of pectoral and balsamic vegetables, watergruel, and the like. His diet panado, fresh broth, and soups, &c.

Or if he chose, he may drink a tea made of wheat bran, or slippery-elm bark, drinking little and often ; or of hysop, sharpened with lemon juice.

The patient's feet, and hands, ought daily to be bathed in lukewarm water ; and to promote perspiration, give a decoction of whiteroot, called pleurisy root ; a teacup full

may be given once in two hours. Or of the soneca rattlesnake root—take three or four table spoonfuls at a time, of this decoction, or what the stomach will bear, three or four times a day. If it causes vomiting, add a little of the simple cinnamon water to the decoction. This decoction will also promote the urine.

To foment the part affected with any emollient herbs, may be of great use. Take a handfull of alder flowers, camomile, common mallows, mayweed, or the like, and put them into a proper quantity of water and boil them; put the herb into a flannel bag, and apply it as warm as the patient can easily bear, and when they grow cool, renew them; or else dip the flannel cloths in the decoction, and manage as the above; or fill a bladder with warm milk and water, and apply it.

Or, drink a decoction of white nettles; and apply the boiled herb hot, as a poultice, to the pained part. It is said always to give relief.

Or, a plaster of flour of brimstone and white of an egg.—*See Dr. Tissot.*

Or, apply a wilted cabbage leaf, warm to the part affected.

If the patient is plagued with a hacking or cough, expectoration should be promoted by sharp, oily and mucilaginous medicine.

If costive, make clysters of thin watergruel, in which a handful of any of the above named vegetables has been boiled.

If the disease proves obstinate, after the above trials have been made, as the patient chooses, a blistering plaster may be applied to the part affected.

Dr. Thomson says, he never had any difficulty in curing a pleurisy in his regular method of practice. The patient should in the first stage of this disease, be carried through a regular course of the medicine, and repeated every other day, or as the case may require; and the part affected, frequently bathed with the rheumatic drops.

Of the Bastard Pleurisy.

That species of pleurisy which is called the bastard or *empurions*, may be known from the true pleurisy by the pain being more external, and chiefly affects the muscles between the ribs, and with a difficulty of lying on the affected side, which does not always happen in the true pleurisy, and no inflammation of the membrane called the pleura. This last is less obstinate than the other, or not so dangerous ; but the method of treatment may be in some degree similar.

CHAP. XII.

Of an Inflammation of the Diaphragm.

This is so nearly connected with a true pleurisy, and resembles it so much in the nature of the treatment, that it is scarcely necessary to consider it a separate disease.

It is attended with a very acute fever, and an extreme pain in the part affected, which is generally augmented by coughing, sneezing, drawing in the breath, taking food, going to stool, making water, &c. Hence the patient breathes quick, and draws in his bowels, to prevent the motion of the diaphragm. (the diaphragm is that which divides the trunk of the body into two cavities, the thorax and abdomen,) the patient is restless, anxious, has a dry cough, a hickup, and often a kind of involuntary grin.—Delirium, or convulsive laugh, is no uncommon symptom of this disease.

Every method must be taken to prevent a suppuration, as it is impossible to save the patients life, when this happens. The regimen and medicine are in all respects as in the

pleurisy. Doctor Nuttall, says, that emollient clysters are peculiarly useful, as they relax the bowels, and by that means, make a derivation from the part affected.

CHAP. XIII.

Of an Inflammation of the Brain.

This is sometimes a primary disease; but often, only a symptom of some other malady, as the inflammatory, eruptive or spotted fever, &c. and is most incident to persons about the prime or vigor of life. The passionate, the studious, and those whose nervous system is irritable in a high degree, are most liable to it.

There are many things that may occasion this disease, as the stoppage of usual, natural, or artificial evacuations; those sleeping in the sun with the head uncovered, &c. &c. are often exposed to this disease. It may likewise be occasioned by blows or external injuries.

The symptoms which usually precede a true inflammation of the brain, are a pain in the head, redness of the eyes, a violent flushing of the face, disturbed sleep, or a total want of it; great dryness of the skin, costiveness, retention of the urine, a small dropping of blood from the nose, ringing of the ears, and extreme sensibility of the nervous system.

The pulse indeed is often weak, and trembling, and irregular; but sometimes it is hard and contracted; when the brain itself is inflamed, a remarkable quickness of hearing; though this does not continue long; great throbbing in the arteries of the neck and temples; the tongue is often black, yet the patient seldom complains of thirst; sometimes from a sullen silence, the patient becomes all of a sudden, quite outrageous.

The unfavorable symptoms are starting of the tendons, trembling, suppression of urine, a total want of sleep, a constant spitting, a grinding of the teeth, which last may be considered as a kind of convulsion. When an inflammation of the brain, succeeds an inflammation of the lungs, throat or intestines, &c. it is owing to a translation of the disease from those parts to the brain. This shews the necessity of proper evacuations, and the danger of repellents in all inflammatory diseases.

The favorable symptoms are a free perspiration, a copious discharge of blood from the nose, a plentiful discharge of urine which lets fall a copious sediment.— Sometimes this disease is carried off by looseness, and in women by a great flow of the menses.

As this disease often proves fatal in a few days, it requires the most speedy applications; when it is prolonged, or improperly treated, it sometime ends in madness, or a kind of stupidity, which continues for life.

In the cure of this disease, two things are chiefly to be attended to, viz. To lessen the quantity of blood in the brain, and to retard the circulation towards the head.

The head should be shaved, and frequently rubbed with vinegar and rose water; cloths dipped in this mixture, may be likewise applied to the temples; the feet ought frequently to be bathed in lukewarm water, and soft poultices of bread and milk, may be kept constantly applied to them.

The patient's body must be kept open by stimulating clysters, or smart purges. In this disease, a free discharge of blood from the nose gives the patient great relief; and if the nose commences bleeding of its own accord, it must by no means be stopped, unless the patient becomes too much reduced by it; but should be promoted by applying cloths dipped in warm water, until it has made a copious discharge.

If there cannot be had a sufficient quantity of blood from the nose to give the patient relief, blood may be ta-

ken from the temporal arteries ; but if this operation cannot be performed, blood may be let from the jugular vein. If the inflammation is occasioned by the stoppage of any evacuation, natural or artificial, as the menses, setons, bleeding piles, or such like, all means must be used to restore them as soon as possible.

The aliment ought to be light and easy of digestion, such as panado, water gruel sharpened with currant jelly, or juice of lemons, ripe fruits roasted or boiled, jellies, preserves, &c.—the drink small, diluting, and cooling, as whey, barley water, or rice water, or decoctions of barley and tamarinds ; which latter, not only renders the liquor more palatable, but likewise more beneficial, as they are of an opening nature.

The patient must be kept as quiet as possible ; noise and every thing that affects the senses, or disturbs the mind, has tendency to promote the disease. The patient's room should not be so light as to effect the eyes, nor so dark, as to render it gloomy. Every thing possible should be done to southe and comfort.

Inflammations in general must be treated on the same principles. The chief rule, with respect to all of them, is to let blood ; to avoid every thing that is strong, or of a heating nature ; to apply warm fomentations to the part affected, and to cause the patient to drink a sufficient quantity of diluting liquors about the warmth of the human blood, and ought to drink nothing colder.

CHAP. XIV.

Inflammation of the Eyes.

There are many things that may occasion this disease. It is sometimes epidemic, and is known to prove infec-

tious; and it may proceed from blows, burns, bruises, or dust, quick-lime, or other substances getting into the eyes. It may also be occasioned by cold night air, or whatever suddenly checks the perspiration, or the drying up of customary evacuations. scabby heads, a running behind the ears, &c. drinking spirituous liquors, looking too steadfastly at the sun, snow, or a transition from a dark place into bright light, or the like.

A slight inflammation of the eyes, especially when from an external cause, is easily cured; but when the disease is violent, and of long continuance, it often leaves specks upon the eyes, or dimness of sight, and sometimes total blindness.

The symptoms are, generally, an acute pain in the eyes, heat, redness, and swelling. The eyes are filled with a scalding rheum, which rushes forth in great quantities, whenever the patient attempts to look up; and sometimes a pricking pain, as if pierced with a thorn. When attended with a violent pain in the head, and continues long, the patient is in danger of losing his sight. But if the bowels are loose, it generally has a good effect.

The patient's diet, unless in scrofulous cases, can hardly be too spare, especially at the beginning. He should abstain from every thing of a heating nature, cider, spirituous liquors, &c. His food should consist of mild vegetables, weak broth and gruels; his drink should be barley water, balm tea, common whey, and such like.

The patient's chamber must be darkened, or his eyes covered so as to exclude the light; but not to press upon the eyes. He should not look at a candle, the fire, nor any luminous object, and ought to avoid all smoke, and fumes of tobacco, or any thing that would cause coughing, sneezing, or vomiting; and body and mind kept quiet; and encourage sleep as much as possible.

The body should be kept open with mild purgatives; his feet and legs must frequently be bathed in lukewarm

water ; too many pressing or heavy poultices are to be avoided. But when the heat and pain of the eyes are very great, a poultice of bread and milk, softened with sweet oil or fresh butter, may be applied. through the course of the night ; and they may be bathed with lukewarm milk and water, in the morning.

Or, apply as a poultice, boiled, roasted, or rotten apples, warm.

Or, wormwood tops with the yolk of an egg. This will hardly fail.

Or, beat up the white of an egg with two spoonfuls of white rose water, into a white froth. Apply this on a fine rag, changing it so that it may not grow dry, till the eyes are well.

In a blood-shot eye, apply linen rags dipped in cold water two or three hours.

Or, apply boiled hysop as a poultice.

Hot or sharp humors in the eye, apply a few drops of double refined sugar, melted in brandy.

Or lay a thin slice of raw beef on the nap of the neck.

For a bruise in the eye, apply as a plaster, conserve of roses.

For weak eyes, wash the head daily with cold water.

Dr. Nuttall says, to make a wash of brandy and water, is as good a strengthener as any thing he has found, among the celebrated eye waters. Take one part brandy, add six parts water, and wash, or immerse the eyes night and morning, to be used after the inflammation is allayed. For eye water see the receipts.



CHAP. XV.

Of an Inflammation of the Lungs.

As this disease affects an organ so absolutely necessary to life, it must always be attended with danger. Persons

who abound with thick blood, whose fibres are tense and ridged, who feed upon gross food, and drink strong viscive liquors, are most liable to this disease. It is most fatal to those of a flat breast, or narrow chest, and such as are afflicted with the asthma, &c. Sometimes the inflammation reaches to one lobe of the lungs only; at other times, the whole of that organ is affected, in which case the disease can hardly fail to prove fatal.

It proceeds from the same cause as the pleurisy, viz. an obstructed perspiration, cold, wet clothes, &c. or from an increased circulation of the blood by violent exercise, the use of spiceries, ardent spirits, &c.

Many of the symptoms of a pleurisy, likewise attend an inflammation of the lungs; only in the latter, the pulse is more soft, and the pain less acute. But the difficulty of breathing and oppression of the breast is generally greater. At the beginning the patient is cold and hot by turns; has a small quick pulse; feels a sense of weight upon his breast; breathes with difficulty, and sometimes, complains of a giddiness of his head; his urine is usually pale, and his color very little changed.

The regimen and medicine, are much the same as in the pleurisy, though the learned Doctor Arbuthnot, asserts that even common whey is sufficient to support the patient, and that decoctions of barley, and infusions of fennel roots in warm water with milk, are the most proper, both for drink and nourishment; he likewise recommends, the steam of warm water taken in by breath, which serves as a kind of internal fomentation, and helps to attenuate the impacted humours. If the patient has loose stools, and is not weakened by them, they are not to be stopped, but rather promoted by the use of emollient clysters; yet as the treatment of this and the pleurisy, have such a sameness, the reader is referred to the treatment there.

When this disease is stubborn and unyielding, there, is danger of suppuration, which is more or less dangerous,

according to the part where it is situated. When this happens in the pleura it sometimes breaks outwardly, and the matter is discharged by the wound; when the suppuration or wound happens within the lungs, the matter may be discharged by spitting; but if the matter floats in the cavity of the breast, between the pleura and the lungs it can only be discharged by an incision made between the ribs.

After the inflammation appears to be removed, if the patient remains weak, his pulse quick and soft, his breathing difficult, and oppressed, cold shiverings at times, thirst, and want of appetite, there is reason to fear a suppuration, and that a consumption of the lungs will ensue.



CHAP. XVI.

The Quinsy, or Inflammation of the Throat.

This disease is most common in winter and spring, and is often attended with danger. In general, it proceeds from many of the same causes that other inflammatory diseases spring from, obstructed perspiration, or whatever over heats or inflames the blood, &c. It may also be occasioned by omitting some part of the covering, worn about the neck, and a great number of causes, named in other diseases of the like nature.

The symptoms are, the throat appearing red and swelled; difficulty of swallowing; a hard quick pulse; and as the inflammation and swelling increases, the breathing and swallowing become more difficult. The pain affects the ears; the eyes generally appear red, and the face swelled; an external swelling is no unfavorable symptom; but if it suddenly falls, and the disease affects the breast, the danger is great.

The patients diet in this disease, ought to be light and easy of digestion, as in all other cases of a similar nature.

The neck must be kept warm, for which several folds of soft flannel may be wrapped round it. That alone will sometimes remove a slight complaint of the throat. Some people have found so much benefit from applying a stocking to their throat, when going to bed, that it has passed almost for a charm among them.

The jelley of black currants, has been much esteemed for this complaint, and is found to be of some use. It should be almost constantly kept in the mouth and swallowed down leisurely. It may likewise be mixed in the patient's drink, or taken any other way. When the jelley of black currants cannot be had, the jelly of red currants, or of mulberrys, may be used in its stead.

A gargle of sage tea, with a little vinegar and honey, is very good. Some recommend gargles made of a decoction of the leaves or bark of the black currant bush, but when the jelley can be had, it is better. The patient's bowels should be kept loose, by mild purgatives, or clysters; his feet and legs ought to be frequently bathed in lukewarm water, without fail—especially, in the commencement of the disease. If the disease proves obstinate, and it is evident that a suppuration will ensue, it ought to be promoted, by drawing the steam of warm water into the throat through a tunnel: soft poultices ought likewise to be applied outwardly. If the patient's throat be swelled, so that he cannot swallow, and starvation is like to ensue, he may find some support by nourishing clysters. Some have doated much on a poultice made of a swallows nest, in the cure of the quinsy.

I will minute a receipt for the quinsy, and leave it to the readers judgment for trial. Firstly, trim two goose quills, leaving a little of the feather ends about one inch long. Dip one first, into a little oil of vitriol, and touch the tumor on the inside of the throat; immediately after, dip the other into sweet oil, and apply as the first. This removes the tumor instantly, and may be repeated; and as

above observed, keep the bowels loose : sweat and bathe the feet and legs, in lukewarm water, frequently.

Or, apply a large white bread toast, half an inch thick dipped in brandy, to the crown of the head, till it dries.

CHAP. XVII.

Inflammation of the Liver.

The liver, is less subject to inflammation than most of the other viscera, as in it the circulation is slower ; but when an inflammation does happen, it is with difficulty removed, and often ends in a suppuration or scirrhus.

This disease is known by a painful tension of the right side, under the false ribs, attended with some degree of fever ; a sense of weight, or a fulness of the part ; difficulty of breathing ; loathing of food ; great thirst, with a pale or yellowish color of the skin and eyes ; sometimes the pain is very light ; but when it happens in the upper or converse part of the liver, the pain is more acute, the pulse quicker, and the patient is often troubled with a dry cough, a hickup, and a pain extending to the shoulder, with difficulty of lying on the left side, &c.

The regimen is to be observed in this, as in other inflammatory diseases. All hot things are to be carefully avoided : and cool diluting liquors, as whey, barley water, &c. drank freely ; the food must be light and thin, and the patient kept easy and quiet.

Bleeding is proper in the beginning of this disease, and may be proper to repeat it. All violent purgatives are to be avoided ; the body however must be kept open ; the side affected must be fomented in the manner directed in other diseases of this nature ; cloths dipped in warm water, or bladders filled with it, must be applied, and renew

ed as they grow cool ; or bladders may be filled with a decoction of mallows, camomile flowers, mayweed, or the like ; mild laxative clysters should be frequently administered, and if the pain should notwithstanding continue violent, a plaster of gum ammoniac and vinegar of squills, may be applied over the part affected.

Medicines which promote the secretion of urine, have a very good effect here. For this purpose, half a drachm of purified nitre, or a tea-spoonful of the sweet spirits of nitre, may be taken in a cup of the patient's drink, three or four times a day.

When there is an inclination to sweat, it should be promoted ; but not by warm sudorifics. The only thing to be used for that purpose, is plenty of diluting liquors, drank about the warmth of the human blood, and nothing colder.

If the stools should be loose, and even streaked with blood, no means should be used to stop them, unless they be so frequent as to weaken the patient. Loose stools often prove useful and carry off the disease.

If an abscess is formed in the liver, all methods should be tried to make it break, and discharge itself outwardly, as fomentations, poultices, &c. applied over the parts affected. When an abscess bursts into the cavity of the abdomen at large, death must ensue. Sometimes the matter of an abscess is discharged by stool or urine ; but this is an effort of nature which no means can promote.

CAPT. XVIII.

Inflammation of the Stomach, and other Viscera.

All inflammations in the stomach or bowels, are attended with danger, and ought to be attended to immediately,

as there is always danger of suppuration ; and sometimes mortification, which must terminate in death.

This disease may proceed from any of the causes that other inflammatory diseases proceed from, such as cold liquor drank while the body is warm ; obstructed perspiration, strong vomits, or purges ; or the sudden striking in of any eruption, corrosive poisons, &c.

It is attended with a fixed pain, and burning heat in the stomach, restlessness, anxiety, a small quick and hard pulse, vomiting, or at least a nausea and sickness, excessive thirst, coldness of the extremities, difficulty of breathing, cold clammy sweats, and sometimes convulsions and fainting fits ; the stomach is swelled and often feels hard to the touch. One of the most certain signs of this disease, is the sense of pain which the patient feels, upon taking any kind of food or drink, especially if it be too hot or too cold.

When the patient vomits every thing he eats or drinks, is extremely restless, has a hicup, with an intermitting pulse, and frequently fainting fits, the danger is very great.

All acrimonious, heating, and irritating food and drink, are to be avoided ; the patient's diet, and drink, must be weak and cooling, given in small quantities, and neither be quite cold, nor too hot—light toasted bread dissolved in boiling water, weak chicken broth, and the like. The drink may be clear whey, or water, in which toasted bread has been boiled ; or decoctions of emollient vegetables, as liquorice, and marsh mallow roots, sarsaparilla, or the like.

Although the patient may be inclined to vomit, yet it must be avoided for it generally proves certain death. The learned faculty say that bleeding is almost the only thing to be depended on in this disease ; and should the disease prove obstinate, it must be repeated, as the case may require ; and should the pulse be low, it may be persisted in, as the pulse generally rises by bleeding, in this disease.

Frequent fomentations, with lukewarm water, or a decoction of emollient vegetables, are likewise beneficial. Flannel cloths dipped in these, must be applied to the region of the stomach, and renewed as they grow cool; neither must they be applied too warm; the feet and legs ought likewise to be frequently bathed in lukewarm water; and warm bricks or poultices, may be applied to the soles of the feet. The warm bath if it can be conveniently used, will be of great service, and those who approve of blistering plasters, may apply them to the part affected. It is said, generally to give relief.

In this disease, the only internal medicine recommended by the regular practitioners, is mild clysters. They may be made of warm water, or thin watergruel; and if the patient be costive, a little sweet oil, honey, or manna, may be added. Clysters answer the purpose of internal fomentations, while they keep the body open; and at the same time, nourish the patient.

PREVIOUS AFFECTIONS

CHAP. XIX.

Inflammation of the Intestines or Bowels.

This is one of the most painful and dangerous diseases that mankind is liable to. It may proceed from the same causes of that of the stomach; to which may be added, costiveness, worms, eating unripe fruit, drinking hard windy malt liquors, &c. It may likewise be occasioned by a rupture, by scirrhus tumours of the intestines, or by their opposite sides growing together.

The symptoms of an inflammation in the intestines, is nearly the same as that of the stomach, only the pain if possible is more acute, and is situated lower down. The vomiting is likewise more violent, and sometimes even the

excrements, together with the clysters are discharged by the mouth. The patient is continually belching up wind, and has often an obstruction of the urine; tightness of the belly, like a drum head, costiveness, soreness about the navel, great debility a small hard quick pulse.

While the pain shifts, and the vomiting only returns at certain intervals—and while the clysters press downwards, there is hope; but when the clysters and faeces are vomited, and the patient is exceeding weak, with a low fluttering pulse, a pale countenance, stinking breath, there is great reason to fear that the consequences will prove fatal. Clammy sweats, black foetied stools, with a small intermitting pulse, and a total cessation of pain, are signs of mortification already began, and of approaching death.

The patient's diet may be the same as in the inflammation of the stomach, light, and easy of digestion, given in small quantities.

In this case, those who approve of bleeding, may bleed in the first stages of this disease, and it may be repeated according to the patients strength, or as circumstances shall require; and if a blistering plaster be applied, it must be applied where the most violent pain is.

Fomentations and laxative clysters, are by no means to be omitted. The patients feet and legs should be frequently bathed in lukewarm water; a passage must be had through the bowels as soon as possible. If it cannot be effected by clysters alone, mild purgatives must be resorted to—castor oil is good. But if the stomach rejects the oil, purging pills may be used. A preparation as follows: take jalap, and vitriolated tartar, of each a half a drachm, opium one grain, taken for one dose; and if they do not operate in a few hours, the dose may be repeated; but purges must not be given if a passage can be procured without.

Bladders filled with warm water, or cloths dipped in warm water, may likewise be applied to the region of the

navel ; warm bricks, or bottles filled with warm water may be applied to the soles of the feet.

Clysters may be made with thin gruel with salt, and softened with sweet oil or fresh butter, to be given every two or three hours, or oftener if the patient continues constive. If none of the above prescriptions should be able to procure a passage, the patient may be immersed in warm water up to the breast. This has often had the desired affect when other things failed. The patient must only be kept in the water as long as he can bear it without becoming faint ; it may rather be repeated, than continued too long.

A fomentation of smartweed, simmered in vinegar, is called one of the best remedies in this complaint. The herb may be put in a flannel bag, and applied to the part affected ; or flannel cloths diped in the liquor, and applied.

CHAP. XX.

Inflammation of the Kidneys.

This disease may proceed from any of those causes which produce an inflammatory fever. It may also be occasioned by small stones or gravels, lodged within them ; or by strong diuretic medicine, as spirit of turpentine, tincture of spanish flies &c.—or whatever drives the blood too forcibly into the kidneys.

Symptoms —There is a sharp pain about the region of the kidneys or small of the back, with some heat or fever ; a numbness or dull pain in the thigh of the affected side ; the urine is at first clear, and afterwards of a redish color. But in the worst kind of the disease, it generally turns pale ; the urine is passed with difficulty, and commonly in small quantities at a time ; the patient feels great

uneasiness, when he endeavors to walk or set up aright; he lies with the most ease on the affected side, and has generally a nausea or vomiting.

Every thing of a heating or stimulating nature, is to be avoided; the food must be thin and light, as panado, small broths, with mild vegetables, and the like.

Emollient and thin liquors must be plentifully drank, as clear whey, or balin tea, sweetened with honey—decoctions of marsh mallow roots, with barley and liquorice, &c. The patient notwithstanding the sickness of his stomach, must constantly keep sipping small quantities of these, or other diluting liquors, as these always have a salutary effect in abating the inflammation, and expelling the obstructing cause. The patient must be kept easy, quiet, and free from cold as long as the symptoms of inflammation last. If the above cannot be had, a tea may be made of low mallows and flax seed

Cloths dipped in warm water, or bladders filled with it, must be applied as near the part affected as possible, and renewed as they grow cool. It would be better to use a decoction (and applied as above directed) of mallows and camomile flowers; to which a little saffron may be added. It would be still better, to mix the decoction with new milk, about one third; if the above named herbs cannot be had, use mayweed, or the like.

Emollient clysters ought frequently to be administered; and if these do not open the body, a little salt and honey may be added, or a little manna.

The same course is to be followed, where gravel or stone, is lodged in the kidneys; but when the gravel or stone is separated from the kidneys, and lodges in the urethra, it will be proper, beside the fomentations, to rub the small of the back with sweet oil, and to give gentle diuretics.

When the disease is protracted beyond the seventh or eighth day, and the patient complains of stupor, or numbness, and heaviness of the part, has frequent returns of chilliness, shivering, &c. there is reason to suspect that

matter is foming in the kidneys, and that an abscess will ensue.

When matter in the urine shows that an ulcer is already formd in the kidneys, the patient must be careful to abstain from all acids, sour, and salted provisions, and to live chiefly on mild mucilaginous herbs and fruits, together with the broth of young animals, &c. His drink may be whey, and buttermilk, that is not sour.

Those who approve of bleeding, may in the commencement bleed in the arm, or leg, and repeat, as the patient's strength will admit, and as circumstances may require.

CHAP. XXI.

Inflammation of the Bladder.

The inflammation of the bladder proceeds in a great measure, from the causes like those of the kidneys. It is known by an acute pain towards the bottom of the belly, and difficulty of passing urine, with some degree of fever; a constant inclination to go to stool, and a perpetual desire to make water.

This disease should be treated on the same principles as the inflammation of the kidneys. The diet light and thin, and the drink of a cooling nature, the lower part of the belly should be fomented with lukewarm water or a decoction of mild vegetables, as are directed in the proceeding case; and emollient clysters ought frequently to be administered.

The patient should abstain from every thing that is of a hot, acrid, and stimulating quality.

CHAP. XXII.

Of a Suppression of the Urine.

It has already been observed, that a suppression of urine may proceed from various causes, as an inflammation of the kidneys or bladder, small stones, or gravel lodged in the urinary passage; hard fæces lying in the rectum, pregnancy, a spasm or contraction of the neck of the bladder, clotted blood in the bladder itself, a swelling of the hæmorrhoidal veins, &c.

In this disease the food should be light, and taken in small quantities.

In all obstructions of urine, the body ought to be kept open by emollient clysters; but strong purgatives are by no means to be attempted. Clysters in this case, not only open the body, but answers the purpose of an internal fomentation, and greatly assist in removing the spasm of the bladder and parts adjacent. Or gentle infusions of senna and manna may be given; fomentations ought to be applied to the part affected, as in the inflammation of the kidneys or bladder.

Or, the patient may sit over the steam of warm water.

Or, drink largely of a decoction of turnips, sweetened with clarified honey.

Or, drink of warm lemonade.

Or, dissolve half an ounce of saltpetre in a quart of water; drink a glass of it every hour. This is said to be an excellent remedy.

Or, apply a bag of scorched salt, to the lower part of the belly; let the salt be warm or rather hot.

Or, a tea of wild rose leaves, flowers, and buds, or of the buds alone. This often proves very salutary, and may be used with safety, and for common, gives relief.

A tea of the roots of rushes, is also good; and in cases where the water is in too small quantities, high colored, settles thick at the bottom, coloring the bottom of the ves-

sel red, make a decoction of rushes, the roots, leather or moose wood bark, tag poplar, the bark, two ounces of each. Boil them in two quarts of water, down to a pint, strain off, take two spoonful a day, one in the morning and one in the evening. If this has its desired effect, the water will for the first day or two appear thicker, as it carries off the complaint, and is seldom necessary to use it longer than three or four days.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or take one spoonful of honey bees, as much buds of currant bushes, steep them in hot water very strong, drink two spoonful every half hour.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Gravel and Stone.

When small stones are lodged in the kidneys, or discharged along with the urine, the patient is said to be afflicted with the gravel. If one of these stones happens to make a lodgment in the bladder for sometime, it accumulates fresh matter, and at length becomes too large to pass off with the urine. In this case the patient is said to have the stone.

The stone and gravel, may be occasioned by high living; the use of strong astringent wines; a sedentary life; lying too hot, soft, or too much on the back; the constant use of water impregnated with earthy or stony particles; aliments of an astringent or windy nature, &c. It may also proceed from a hereditary disposition. Persons in the decline of life, and those who have been much afflicted with the gout and rheumatism, are most liable to it.

Small stones or gravel in the kidneys, occasion pain in the loins, sickness, vomiting, and sometimes bloody urine; when the stone descends into the urethra, and is too large

to pass along with ease, all the above symptoms are increased ; the pain extends towards the bladder ; the thigh and leg of the affected side are benumbed ; the testicles are drawn upwards, and the urine is obstructed.

A stone in the bladder is known from a pain at the time, as well as before and after making water ; from the urine coming away by drops, or stopping suddenly when it was running in a full stream ; by a violent pain in the bladder upon motion, especially on horseback, or in a carriage on a rough road ; from a white, thick, copious stinking mucous sediment in the urine ; from an itching in the top of the penis ; from bloody urine ; from an inclination to go to stool during the discharge of urine ; from the patient's passing urine more easily when lying, than in an erect position ; from a kind of convulsive motion occasioned by a sharp pain in discharging the last drops of the urine ; and lastly, from sounding or searching with the catheter.

Persons afflicted with the gravel or stone, should avoid aliments of a windy or heating nature, as salt meats, sour fruits, &c. Their diet ought chiefly to consist of such things as tend to promote the secretion of urine, and to keep the body open. Artichokes, asparagus, spinnage, lettuce, parsley, purslain, succory, turnips, potatoes, carrots, and radishes, may be safely eaten ; onions, leeks, and cellery, are in this case, reckoned medicinal ; the most proper drinks are whey, buttermilk, milk and water, barley water, decoctions or infusions of the roots of marsh mallows, parsley, liquorice, or other mild mucilaginous vegetables, as linseed, limetree buds or leaves, &c. If the patient has been accustomed to generous liquors, he may drink gin and water, not too strong. Were people careful, upon the first symptoms of the gravel, to observe a proper regimen of diet, it might often be carried off, or at least prevented from increasing.

In what is commonly called a fit of the gravel, which is generally occasioned by a stone sticking in the urethra or

some part of the urinary passages, when this happens, the patient ought to apply warm fomentations to the affected part, emollient clysters administered, diluting liquors freely drank, as in the inflammation of the kidneys or bladder.

Doctor Whyte advises patients, who are subject to frequent fits of the gravel in the kidneys, but have no stone in the bladder, to drink every morning two or three hours before breakfast, a pint of oyster or cockleshell lime water; and observes, that this quantity might be too small to have any sensible effect in dissolving a stone in the bladder, yet it may very possibly prevent its growth.

When a stone is found in the bladder, the doctor recommends Alicant soap, and oyster or cockleshell lime water. Take one ounce of the internal part of Alicant soap every day in any form most agreeable to the patient; divide the soap into three doses, the largest to be taken in the morning early, the second at noon, and the third at seven in the evening, drinking above each dose, a large draught of lime water; though the patient may begin with smaller doses, say three drachms in a day, and may commence with one pint of the lime water and increase it till three, to be drank between dinner and supper, instead of other liquors. And if he finds benefit in the use of it, he ought to persevere in taking this medicine, for months; and if the stone be very large, to continue for years.

Dr. Nuttall says, the costic alkali, or soap lees, is a medicine in much use, and may be prepared in the following manner. Take two parts of quick lime, with one of potash, mix them together, and let them stand till the lixivium be formed; if the solution does not happen readily, a small quantity of water may be added to the mixture. The patient must begin with small doses of the lees, as thirty or forty drops, and increase by degrees, as the stomach will bear it. It is of a very acrid nature, and ought therefore to be given in some gelatinous or mucilaginous liquor, as veal broth, new milk, linseed tea, a solution of gum arabic, or a decoction of marsh mallow roots.

The soap lees and lime water, are the most powerful medicines which have hitherto been discovered for the stone; yet there are some things of a more simple nature, which in certain cases are found beneficial, and therefore deserve a trial. An infusion of the seeds of wild carrots, sweetened with honey, has been found to give considerable ease in cases where the stomach could not bear any thing of an acrid nature. A decoction of raw coffee berries taken morning and evening, to the quantity of eight or ten ounces, with ten drops of sweet spirits of nitre, has been found very efficacious in bringing away large quantities of earthy matter in flakes: honey is likewise found to be of considerable service, and may be taken in gruel or any other form that is more agreeable.

One more specific, is *uva ursi*. It has, says Dr. Nuttall, been greatly extolled of late, for the gravel and stone. It, seems however, to be in all respects inferior to the soap, and lime water; but it is less disagreeable, and has been known frequently to relieve gravelly complaints. It is generally taken in powder from half a drachm to a whole drachm, two or three times a day. It may however, be taken to the quantity of seven or eight drachms a day, with great safety and good effect.

Or, make a strong tea of the roots of an herb called Jacobs ladder, and drink freely. This is said to be a certain cure.

Or, drink freely of a strong decoction made of the herb called hartsease. See Dr. Williams.

Or, bruise tansey fine. To one gill of this, add one gill of good rum, and drink it as soon as the stomach will bear it.

Or, drink largely of warm water, sweetened with honey.

Or, boil half a pound of parsnips in a quart of water. Drink a glass of this morning and evening, and use no other drink all the day. It usually cures in six weeks.

Or, burn onions into white ashes, on a fire shovel, and take a teaspoon full morning and evening. It must be taken in white wine. An ounce will often dissolve the stone.

Or, take a teaspoon full of violet seed, powdered, morning and evening. It both wastes the stone, and brings it away.

In what is called a raging fit of the stone, beat onions into a pulp and apply them, as a poultice, to the back, or the groins. It gives speedy ease, in the most racking pain.

Or, apply heated parsley.

After the patient has obtained relief in this disease, to prevent another stone forming in the bladder, he should keep the bowels moderately loose, and make use of mead for his drink. He may also eat a crust of dry bread every morning, or drink a pint of warm water daily, just before dinner.

DESCRIPTIO VERUSCULI

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Diabetes.

The diabetes is a frequent and excessive discharge of the urine. It is seldom to be met with among young people, but often attacks persons in the decline of life, especially those who follow the more violent employments, or have been hard drinkers in their youth.

A diabetes may proceed from too great a laxity of the organs which secrete the urine, from some thing that stimulates the kidneys too much, or from a thin dissolved state of the blood, which makes too great a quantity of it run off by the urinary passages. It may be the affect of acute diseases, or of strong diuretic medicines.

In a diabetes, the urine generally exceeds in quantity all the liquid food which the patient takes. It is thin and pale, of a sweetish taste, and an agreeable smell. The patient has a continual thirst, with some degree of fever; his mouth is dry, and he spits frequently a frothy spittle; the strength fails, the appetite decays, and the flesh wastes away, till the patient is reduced to skin and bones. There is a heat of the bowels; and frequently the loins, testicles and feet are swelled.

This disease may generally be cured at the beginning; but after it has continued long, the cure becomes very difficult. In drunkards, and very old people, a perfect cure is not to be expected.

Every thing that stimulates the urinary passages, or tends to relax the habit, must be avoided. For this reason, the patient should live chiefly on solid food, his thirst may be quenched with acids, as lemon juice, sorrel, or vinegar. If any drink be used, it may be lime water, in which a due portion of oak bark has been macerated; the white decoction, with isinglass dissolved in it, is also a very proper drink.

The patient should take moderate exercise, but avoid fatigue. A warm dry air, the use of the flesh-brush, and every thing that promotes perspiration, is of service. For this reason, the patient ought to wear flannel next his skin; a large strengthening plaster may be applied to the back, or what will answer better, a great part of the body may be wrapped in plaster.

Gentle purges, if the patient be not too much weakened by the disease, have a good effect. They may consist of rhubarb, cardamom seed, or any other spices, infused in wine, and may be taken in such quantity as to keep the body gently open.

The patient next must have recourse to astringents and corroborants, half a drachm of powder made of equal parts of alum and the inspissated juice, commonly called terra

japonica, may be taken four times a day, or oftener if the stomach will bear it. The alum must first be melted in a crucible, afterwards they may be both pounded together. Along with every dose of this powder, the patient may take a tea cupful of the tincture of roses.

If the patient's stomach cannot bear the alum in substance, whey may be made of it, and taken in the doses of a tea cupful three or four times a day. The alum whey is prepared by boiling two quarts of milk over a slow fire, with three drachms of alum, till the curd separates.

Opiates are of service in this disease, even though the patient rests well; they take off spasm and irritation, and at the same time lessen the force of the circulation. Ten or twelve drops of liquid laudnum, may be taken in a cup of the patient's drink three or four times a day.

The best corroborants which we know, are the peruvian bark and wine. A drachm of the bark may be taken in a glass of red port, or claret three times a day. The medicine will be both more efficacious and less disagreeable, if fifteen or twenty drops of the acid elixer of vitriol be added to each dose; such as cannot take the bark in substance may use the decoction, mixed with an equal quantity of red wine, and sharpened as above.

Dr. Williams' Receipt for the Diabetes.

Take a glass bottle that will hold a quart, in which hang a deer's bladder, by the neck with a thread, then fill up the bottle with good madeira wine, and let it stand two days; then drink a half a gill three or four times a day. If a deer's bladder cannot be had, a weather sheep's may be used.

There is a disease incident to laboring people in the decline of life, called incontinency of urine; but this is very different from a diabetes, as the water passes off involuntarily by drops, and does not exceed the usual quantity. This disease is rather troublesome than dangerous. It is owing to a relaxation of the sphincter of the bladder, and often the effect of a palsy.

'This disease may be mitigated by the use of astringent and corroborating medicines, such as have been mentioned above ; but it is seldom cured.

In this disease, a piece of sponge ought to be worn, or a bladder applied in such a manner as to prevent the urine from galling and excoriating the parts. A bottle made of india rubber, answers this purpose best.

Dr. Mead's receipt for the cure of the Diabetes.

Put three drachms of alum to two quarts of milk, and drink a gill three or four times a day.

Or drink wine boiled with ginger, as much and as often as your strength will bear.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Dysentery or Bloody Flux.

The dysentery, often prevails in the spring and autumn. It is most common in marshy countries, after hot and dry summers. It is often occasioned by stagnated, unwholesome air. Hence it often proves fatal in camps, jails hospitals, ships, and such like places. It may be occasioned by any thing that obstructs the perspiration.

Dr. Thomson says, it is caused by cold, which gets the ascendancy over the inward heat, so as to draw all the determining powers inward ; the stomach is disordered, the digestive powers lost, the bowels become coated with canker ; the food is not digested, so as to afford nourishment or heat to the system, and all the juices flow inward and pass off by the common passage. The canker makes the bowels very sore, and when any thing passes them, it causes excruciating pain.

A flux of the belly, is known by violent pain in the bowels; a constant inclination to go to stool; for common, more or less blood in the stool. It begins with chilliness, loss of strength, a quick pulse, thirst, and an inclination to vomit; the stools are at first greasy and frothy; afterwards, they are streaked with blood; and at last, have often the appearance of pure blood, mixed with small filaments, resembling bits of skin. Worms are sometimes passed both upwards and downwards; when the patient goes to stool, he feels a bearing down, as if the bowels were falling out.

Cleanliness is of great importance in this disease. It contributes greatly to the recovery of the patient, and no less to the safety of such as attend him. The excrements should be removed immediately, and buried underground; a constant stream of fresh air, should be admitted in the patients room; and it should be frequently sprinkled with vinegar, or some other strong acids.

Regard should be paid to the patients diet. Fish, veal, pigeons, and indeed all flesh, or any thing that has a tendency to turn putrid or rancid on the stomach, must be abstained from. The patient may be nourished with apples boiled in milk, milk porridge, plain light pudding, mutton broth, &c. Another preparation is very good—take a few handfuls of fine flour and boil it, tied in a cloth, in fair water for six or seven hours, till it becomes as hard as starch. Two or three table spoonsful of this, may be grated down, and made into a pap, by being boiled in new milk and water. This may be sweetened to the patient's taste, and taken for his ordinary food.

A very proper drink, in this disorder, is clear whey; and it often has a very good effect, and may also be given in form of clysters. Warm water, watergruel, are very proper drink; camomile tea, if the patient's stomach will bear it, is an exceeding proper drink—it both strengthens the stomach, and by its antiseptic quality, tends to prevent a mortification of the bowels.

In the commencement of this disease, the patient's stomach should be cleansed with a gentle vomit of ipecac. Strong vomits are seldom necessary. The patient ought to be kept in bed, and drink plentifully of weak warm liquors, to promote a sweat. This, with a dose or two of rhubarb, or castor oil, at the beginning, would often carry off the disease.

These evacuations, and the regimen prescribed above, will often be sufficient to affect a cure. Should it not, the following astringent medicines may be used:—A clyster of starch, or fat mutton broth, with thirty or forty drops of liquid laudanum in it, may be administered twice a day; at the same time, an ounce of the gum arabic, and half an ounce of gum tragacanth, may be dissolved in a pint of barley water, or watergruel, over a slow fire, and a table spoonful of it taken every hour.

Or, try the following receipts—Take grated rhubarb, as much as will lay on a shilling, with half as much nutmeg, in a glass of white wine, at lying down, every other night.

Or, take four drops of laudanum, and apply to the belly a poultice of wormwood and red roses boiled in milk.

Or, take a large apple, and at the top pick out all the core, and fill up the place with a piece of honey comb (the honey being strained out,) roast the apple in embers, and eat it. This will stop the flux immediately.

Or, take a handful of the outward rind or bark of yellow dock root, the narrow leaved dock, rub off the dirt without washing, turn on boiling water, steep without boiling, and give while warm, two table spoonsful every twenty or thirty minutes. This also stops spitting of blood.

Or, take thoroughwort and steep it in water, until it is very bitter. The patient may take a table spoonful every half hour or hour, until well.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, stir wheat flour into rum, make it about as thick as batter, and take a table spoonful every hour, until it has

the desired effect. It often cures both dysentery and diarrhoea, when nothing else will. It is said it will also give relief in the cholera morbus.

Or first cleanse the stomach by an emetic, followed by a decoction of cranesbill, winter brake, and one of the compositions or restoring bitters. Bathe the bowels, if they are pained, with the bathing drops, No. 1. The mucilage and astringent clysters should be administered in this case, without the addition of cayenne, or the emetic. Should the disease resist these means, the general course of medicine should be followed, till it gives relief, though in a moderate manner. See Dr. Rishel. See table of preparation for his medicine.

Dr. Thomson, directs a cure for the dysentery, in the following manner: carry the patient through a regular course of the medicine, and repeat it, if occasion should require, every day until relief is obtained. During the operation give chicken broth, or mutton broth, or milk porridge, and after the disease is checked give occasionally a little brandy and loaf sugar, burned together, and a strong tea of poplar bark, and give the syrup (No. 5) two or three times a day, until entirely recovered; and the bitters (No. 4) may be given night and morning, to restore the digestive powers. The stomach should be kept warm, and perspiration kept up, by giving occasionally, a little cayenne pepper, in a tea of red raspberry leaves, or the coffee called No. 3, injections given of the same, as often as once in two hours, or as the case may require. Strict attention should be paid to giving the injections and the tea. The tea may be given with milk and sweetened, to suit the patient's taste. Loaf sugar would be the most proper.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Diarrhœa or the Fluxes of the Bowels.

In this case, the stomach and intestines generally become relaxed, the stomach cold, and often sour, and the digester bad, so that food passes though the body without much alteration.

Dr. Thompson recommends, in these complaints, to warm the stomach with some of the composition tea, to which a little of the hot drops No. 6. has been added; at the same time, a tea drank of No. 3, or any of the articles recommended for the canker, with a little No. 2, in it, to remove the canker. And if the case should require, give an emetic, of No. 1, to cleanse the stomach, and if necessary, the bitters to restore the digestive powers.

Or, any of the following medicine may be used: Receive the smoke of turpentine yeast on burning coals. This cures also the bloody flux, and the falling of the fundament.

Or, put a large brown toast into three quarts of water, a drachm of peruvian bark in powder, and a drachm of salt of wormwood. Drink it all in as short a time as you conveniently can. This rarely fails to cure all fluxes, cholera morbus, yea, and inflammation of the bowels.

Or, take ten grains of ipecac three mornings successively. It is likewise excellent to promote perspiration.

Or, boil four ounces of fresh log-wood chips, or log-wood rasped, in three quarts of water to two, strain it, and sweeten it with loaf sugar. Take a gill of it night and morning; it both binds, and heals. In the last stages of this disease, it may be taken every hour, in a little less quantity.

Or, fill a teacup two thirds full of brandy, set it a fire, burn in this a lump of loaf sugar the size of a hens egg, by placing the sugar over the brandy, and burn till the brandy is about one fourth consumed. This drink, generally gives relief.

Or, make a strong decoction of the inner bark of che-
nut, sweetened well with loaf sugar. Of this drink ; it is
said this will immediately restrain.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, boil the fat of a breast of mutton in a quart of
water for an hour, drink the broth as soon as you
can conveniently. This cures the most inveterate flux.—
Sæ Dr. Tissot.

There are various herbs that are good in dysentery and
diarrhœa ; such as cranesbill root, blackberryroot, contin-
ental tea root, marsh rosemary root, &c.—*See herb.*



CHAP. XXVII.

Of Costiveness.

Excessive costiveness, is apt to occasion pains of the
head, vomiting, cholics, and other complaints of the bow-
els. It is peculiarly hurtful to hypocondriac and hysteric
persons, as it generates wind and other grievous symp-
toms.

Persons who are subject to costiveness, should live up-
on a moistening and laxative diet, such as roasted, baked,
or boiled apples, pears, stewd prunes, gruel, with currants,
butter, honey, sugar, and such like ; broths with spinage,
locks, and other soft pot herbs, are also proper ; corn meal
bread, or wheat flour bread, with all the bran in it, ought
to be eaten.

The drink, should be of an opening quality. All ar-
dent spirits, and astringent wines, as port, claret, &c. are
to be avoided. Malt liquor, that is fine and of moderate
strength, whey, buttermilk, &c. may be drank. The pa-
tient should rise early every morning, and have moderate
exercise without doors.

Those who are troubled with this disease, ought, if possible, to prevent it by a proper diet, as the constant use of medicines for that purpose, is attended with so many inconveniences, and often with bad consequences. In time the custom becomes necessary, and generally ends in a total relaxation of the bowels, indigestion, loss of appetite &c.

When a proper diet does not keep the body sufficiently open, any of the following may be used:—Gentle doses of rhubarb may be taken, two or three times a week.

Or, take a large tea spoonful of cream of tartar, mixed with honey, as often as you need.

Or, use the bitter root in powder, it may be taken in doses of a tea spoonful, when needed.

Or, boil a half a handful of mallow leaves chapt. in a pint and a half of broth, strain this and drink it before you eat any thing else ; do this frequently if needed.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Want of Appetite,

May proceed from a foul stomach, indigestion, the want of free air and exercise, grief, fear, anxiety, or any of the depressing passions, or food that is hard of digestion, or any thing that palls the appetite.

The patient ought, if possible, to make choice of an open, dry free air ; to take daily exercise, without fatigue ; to rise betimes, his diet easy of digestion, and avoid excessive heat.

If want of appetite proceeds from errors in diet, it ought to be changed. If nausea and reachings, show that the stomach is loaded with crudities, a vomit will be of use. After this, a gentle purge or two of rhubarb.

Though gentle evacuations be necessary, yet strong vomits and purges, are to be avoided, as they weaken the stomach and hurt the digestion.

Elixir of vitriol, is an excellent medicine in most cases of weakness of the stomach or want of appetite. From twenty to thirty drops of it, may be taken twice or thrice a day, in a glass of wine, water, or sage tea.

Or, make a strong decoction of equal parts of snapwood twigs, or spicewood, butternut and cohush roots. Drink half a pint of this decoction a day; eat but little, for a few days at first. This will create a voracious appetite.—*Indian receipt.*

For pain in the stomach from bad digestion, take fasting, or in the fit, half a pint of camomile tea. Do this five or six mornings.

Or, drink the juice of half a large lemon, immediately after dinner, every day.—*Dr. Mead.*

Or, take two or three tea spoonsful of stomach tincture, in a glass of water, thrice a day. *See tincture, in table of preparations.*

For pain and weakness of the stomach, to one quart of whiskey, add a lump of tamarac gum, about the size of a hens egg. Of this, take half a wine glass full three or four times a day. The addition of a little golden seal root, and the like, renders it more strengthening. This persisted in for some time, will commonly give relief.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Dropsy.

The dropsy, is a swelling of the whole body, or some part of it, occasioned by a collection of watery humors. It is

distinguished by different names, according to the part affected, as the collection of water under the skin; the collection of water in the belly; the dropsy of the breast, the dropsy in the brain, &c.

There are many things that may occasion a dropsy, such as a weak watery diet; drinking large quantities of cold, weak, watery liquors, when the body is heated by violent exercise. It often proceeds from excessive evacuations, as frequent and copious bleeding, strong purges often repeated, frequent salivations, &c. The intemperate use of ardent spirits, and other strong liquors, may also occasion the dropsy. It is often the effect of other diseases, as the jaundice, a schirrhus of the liver, a violent ague of long continuance, diarrhœa, dysentery, a consumption of the lungs, or whatever obstructs the perspiration, or prevents the blood from being duly prepared, may occasion a dropsy.

The collection of water under the skin, generally begins with a swelling of the feet and ancles towards night, which for sometime, disappears in the morning. In the evening, the parts, if pressed with the finger, will pit; the swelling gradually ascends, occupies the trunk of the body, the arms, and the head. Afterwards, the breathing becomes difficult, the urine in small quantity, and the thirst great; the body is bound, and the perspiration is greatly obstructed. To these succeed torpor, heaviness, a slow wasting fever, and a troublesome cough. This last, is generally a fatal symptom, as it shows that the lungs are affected.

When the collection of water is in the belly, besides the above symptoms, there is a swelling of the bowels, and often a fluctuation, which may be perceived by striking the belly on one side, and laying the palm of the hand on the opposite. When both are combined, viz: water collected under the skin, and in the belly, the case is very dangerous. When the latter only happens, it seldom admits of

a radical cure. Almost all that can be done, is to let off the water by tapping, which seldom affords more than a temporary relief.

The patient must abstain, as much as possible, from all drink, especially from weak and watery liquors, and must quench his thirst with mustard-whey or acids, as juice of lemons, oranges, sorrel, &c. It is said that a tea of the herb betony, will quench thirst in the dropsy. His aliment ought to be dry, of a stimulating and diuretic quality, as toasted bread, the flesh of birds, or wild animals, roasted, pungent and aromatic vegetables, as garlic, mustard, onions, cresses, horse radish, shalot, rocambole, &c. He may also eat ship biscuit, dipped in wine or brandy. This is not only nourishing, but tends to quench the thirst. It is said that some have been actually cured of a dropsy, by a total abstinence from all liquids, and living entirely upon such things as are mentioned above. If the patient must have drink, he may use rhenish wine; with diuretic medicines infused in it, would be best, or the above named tea of betony.

Exercise is of great importance in a dropsy; and the patient ought to take what he is able to bear. If he lives in a damp country, he ought to remove to a dry one. His bed ought to be hard, and the air of his apartment warm and dry. In a word every thing ought to be done to promote the perspiration and brace the solids. For this purpose, it will likewise be proper to rub the patient's body, two or three times a day, with a hard cloth, or the flesh brush; and he ought constantly to wear flannel next to his skin.

If the patient be of a good constitution, and the disease has come on suddenly, it may generally be removed, by strong vomits, brisk purges, and such medicine as promotes a discharge by sweat and urine. A vomit may be given once in three or four days; and on one of the intermediate days, a purge; and continue in this way, repeating them as long as is necessary. The patient must not drink much after taking the vomit, or it will destroy its ef-

fect. If the patient choose, for a vomit, he may take ipecac or lobelia; and for a purge, he may take a dose of jalap, or the following: jalap in powder, half a drachm, cream of tartar, two drachms, calomel six grains. These may be made into a bolus, with a little syrup of pale roses, and taken early in the morning. The less the patient drinks after it, the better. If he be much griped, he may now and then take a cup of chicken broth.

The patient may likewise take every night, at bed time, the following bolus: To four or five ounces of camphor, add one grain of opium, and as much syrup of orange-peel, as is sufficient to make it into a bolus. This will promote a gentle sweat, which should be encouraged by drinking now and then a cup of wine whey, with a tea spoonful of spirits of hartshorn in it. A tea cupful of the following diuretic infusion may also be taken every four or five hours, through the day; of juniper berries, mustard seed, and horse radish, each half an ounce; ashes of broom, half a pound; infuse them in a quart of rhenish wine, or strong ale for a few days, and afterwards strain off the liquor. Such as cannot obtain, or take this infusion, may use the decoction of seneca root, which is both diuretic, and sodorific.

The above course will often cure an incidental dropsy, if the constitution be good; but when the disease proceeds from a bad habit, or an unsound state of the visera, strong purges and vomits are not to be ventured upon. In this case, it is safer to palliate the symptoms, by the use of such medicines as promote the secretions, and support the patient's strength by warm and nourishing cordials.

Dr. Brookes, says, he knows a young woman who was cured of a dropsy by taking a drachm of nitre every morning in a draught of ale, after she had been given over as incurable. The powder of squills, is also a good diuretic; six or eight grains of it, with a scruple of nitre, may be given twice a day in a glass of cinnamon water.

Dr. Ball says, a large spoonful of unbruised mustard seed, taken every night and morning, and half a pint of the decoction of the tops of green broom after it, has performed a cure, after other powerful medicines had proved ineffectual.

To promote perspiration, the patient may use the decoction of seneca root, or he may take two spoonfuls of mindererus spirit in a cup of wine whey, three or four times a day. To promote the discharge of urine, take of zedoar roots, two drachms, dried squills, rhubarb, and juniper berries bruised, of each a drachm, cinnamon in powder, three drachms, salt of wormwood, a drachm and a half. Infuse these in three gills of old hock wine; a glass of it may be taken three or four times a day.

The great point in curing the dropsy, seems to be in keeping up all the natural evacuations. The bowels must be kept loose, even where strong purges would not be admissible; the perspiration and urine must be promoted, and when the above named medicine cannot be had, others may be used, perhaps to as great advantage which is much easier to be obtained.

To promote the perspiration a decoction of ox balm, or the composition powder and cayenne, &c. To promote the urine, a decoction of a sparagus root, of burdock root, boiled or infused in water, or a decoction of the roots of flower deluce; any of these are good in the dropsy, to promote the urine, and help to carry off the complaint; the juice of horse radish root is said to be good also, or a decoction of the queen of the meadow, &c.

Or, take six quarts of good wrought cider, and four ounces of lignum-vita, one gill of mustard seed, ground fine, four ounces of burdock seed, two of the roots, four ounces of wild carrot seed, and four ounces of the scales from a blacksmith shop; infuse two days as warm as may be without boiling; strain off, add an ounce of the salts of tobacco, begin with a spoonful three times a day increasing the dose as the stomach will bear.—*Root Doctor.*

Or, take half a pound of blue flag roots, half a pound of milk weed, quarter of a pound of ox balm, one pound of elecampane, half a pound of smellage roots, one pound of scotch cap. one pound of burdock roots, beat, cut or scraped till they become fine, put all into a vessel that can be covered tight, pour on a gallon of boiling water, steeped twenty-four hours, strain and squeeze out the liquid, add a quart of good gin, and a pint and a half of West India molasses, bottle it up tight, take a half a gill or more three times a day. This is also good for the gravel.—*Root Doctor.*

Or, take sassafras, spikenard, prickly ash, horse radish, burdock, dwarf elder, mandrake, of each four ounces, bruised or scraped fine, infuse them in a gallon of pure water twenty four hours, as hot as may be without boiling, covered tight: strain, add a quart of good gin, and three half pints of molasses; bottle up tight; dose half a gill three times a day.—*Root Doctor.*

Or, put a brick into a tub, heat it first almost red hot, pour upon it a quart of vinegar with which an half an ounce of amber has been mixed; hold the part swelled over the steam, covering the tub close to keep in the steam. This is said to bring away the water incredibly

Or, cover the whole belly with a large new sponge, dipt in strong lime water and then squeezed out. This bound on often cures, even without any sensible evacuation of water.

Or, rub the swelled parts with sallad oil by a warm hand at least one hour a day. This is said to have done wonders in some cases.

Or, make a tea of the roots of dwarf elder; it works by urine, and drink a teaespnl, in twelve or fifteen minutes after every discharge. It is said in some cases to have cured very quick.

Or, take milkweed roots, green of elder, and winter-green leaves, of each a handful; steep them strong, and drink a gill three times a day.—*Indian Receipt.*

Dr. Rishel says, although the dropsy is distinguished by various names, in consequence of its affecting different parts, yet the treatment may be the same.

First.—Scarify the feet and legs with a lancet, making fifty or a hundred or more marks, no deeper than to start the blood; in the mean time the feet should be immersed in the scoke root wash, except at the time of making the incisions, with a piece of flannel, wet with the same wash; rub the scarified parts a half an hour or more; repeat this operation as often as the case may require; after which, wrap the parts in wilted cabbage leaves, or other drawing or sweating leaves, such as moosewood or oxweed leaves; then endeavor to raise the animal heat, to excite the action of the absorbents to promote perspiration and the secretion of the urine. For this purpose, give one sixth part of a tea spoonful of cayenne, in a gill and a half of hot water; also, a third part of a tea spoonful of pearlash, in half a pint of hot water; and half a pint of tea made of diuretic powders.—Repeat these doses alternately, often enough to produce a moderate perspiration, and maintain it till sometime after the complaint is removed. Draughts of scoke root should be kept constantly at the feet; also a hot stone.—The alkaline or scoke wash should be used once or twice a day. The food should be dry and solid. The patient should take no other drink besides the above mentioned teas, which should be prepared with soft water.

After the disease is removed, the patient should use a strengthening diet. The Doctor says, this course has seldom or never failed him in effecting a cure.

Dr. Nuttall says, when the water is collected under the skin, it is usual to scarify the feet and legs, by this means the water is often discharged; but the operator must be cautious not to make the incision too deep; they ought barely to pierce through the skin, and especial care must be taken, by spiritous fomentations, and proper digestives, to prevent a gangrene.

When the water is collected in the belly, the patient ought to be tapped without delay, unless the disease gives way to medicine, before the humours are vitiated, or the bowels spoiled, by long soaking in water.

After the evacuation of water, the patient is to be put on a course of strengthening medicine, as the bark, the elixir of vitriol; warm aromatics, with a due proportion of rhubarb, infused in wine, and such like; and his diet such as is recommended in the beginning of this chapter; to take what exercise he can bear, wear flannel, or fleecy hosiery next his skin, and make daily use of the flesh brush.

No person will suppose, that all the above named medicines, are to be given at one time. A trial may be made of one; and should it fail another may be tried, or such used as can most readily be had, &c.

The dropsy in the head is of two kinds: one of which is external, the water being seated between the skin and the skull; the other internal, the water gathering within the skull, and immediately upon the brain.

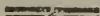
This disease may sometimes be attributed to weakness or relaxation, a natural disposition in the brain to separate and produce that whey like matter, called the serum of the blood, or from a deficiency in the secretion or separation of the urine: but it is most likely to proceed from bruises or blows on the head, which may be occasioned by falls, &c. which little children are subject to; and as this disease seldom shews itself only in childhood, their tottering steps should be guarded with the greatest care to prevent this almost incurable malady.

The general symptoms of the dropsy in the head, are pains in the neck, shoulders, extremities, and sometimes though not often, in the arms; uneasiness in the head and stomach, and many other complaints so very similar to those disorders occasioned by the worms, that it is frequently difficult to distinguish it; as the disease gains ground, the symptoms become more alarming; a violent pain in

the fore part of the head, extending from one temple of the other, sickness of the stomach, drowsiness, and weariness, succeeded by an irregular pulse, extreme difficulty of breathing, violent heat, and other symptoms of fever, and in the last stages, the light and every motion becomes very disagreeable, and a quick pulse, a certain degree of delirium, and either a lethargic insensibility or convulsion, complete the sad catastrophe.

Dr. Thomson says, that when the water is collected under the skin, it may be cured by raising the internal heat and causing a profuse perspiration, when the water will go off in a natural way. The patient must be carried through a common course of the medicine, and may be repeated as the case may require, and make use of such medicine as will remove the canker, and restore the digestive powers.

The doctor mentions one woman, who was cured by taking the wild lettuce, bruised and steeped in hot water.



.XXX.

Of the Rheumatism.

The rheumatism generally attacks the joints, and oftentimes with pain, and is sometimes attended with inflammation and swelling. It is most common in the spring, and towards the end of autumn. It is usually distinguished into the acute and chronic; or the rheumatism with, and without fever.

There are various causes that may contribute to bring on this disease, as sudden changes of the weather, and quick transitions from heat to cold; or whatever obstructs the perspiration. Very obstinate rheumatisms have also been brought on by persons allowing their feet to continue long wet; the same effects are often produced by wet

clothes, damp beds, setting or lying on the damp ground. It may likewise be occasioned by excessive evacuations, or the stoppage of customary discharges. It is often the effect of chronic diseases, which vitiate the humours—as the scurvy, the lues venerea, obstinate autumnal agues, &c.

The acute rheumatism commonly begins with weariness, shivering, a quick pulse, restlessness, thirst and other symptoms of fever; afterwards the patient complains of flying pains, which are increased by the least motion. These at length, fix in the joints, which are often affected with swelling and inflammation. If blood be let in this disease, it has generally the same appearance as in the pleurisy.

Dr. Nuttall, says, the treatment in the acute rheumatism, is nearly the same as in an acute or inflammatory fever. If the patient's strength will permit, bleeding is necessary, and may be repeated as the case may require. The body must be kept open by emollient clysters, or cool opening liquors, as decoctions of tamarinds, cream of tartar, whey, senna tea, &c. The diet should be light and in small quantity, such as chicken broth, gruel, porridge, roasted apples, &c.

After the feverish symptoms have abated, if the pain still continues, the patient should keep his bed, and take such things as will promote perspiration, as wine whey, with spirituous mildereri, &c. He may also take, for a few nights, at bed time, in a cup of wine whey, a drachm of cream of tartar, and half a drachm of gum guaiacum, in powder.

Warm bathing, after proper evacuations, has often an exceeding good effect, the patient may either be put into a bath of warm water, or have clothes wrung out of it applied to the parts affected. Care must be taken, that the patient does not catch cold after bathing.

The chronic rheumatism, is seldom attended with any considerable degree of fever, and is generally confined to

some particular part of the body, 'There is seldom any inflammation or swelling in this case. Persons in the decline of life, are most subject to the chronic rheumatism. In such patients, it often proves extremely obstinate, and sometimes incurable.

Persons subject to the rheumatism, ought to wear flannel next to their skin; clothe warmly, and avoid wet feet, damp clothing, night air, damp beds, and as far as possible, a dry and warm situation.

Cream of tartar, in watergruel, taken for several days, (says Dr. Arbuthnot,) will ease rheumatic pains considerably. This is rendered more efficacious, when joined with gum guaiacum. A drachm of the former, and half a drachm of the latter, may be taken twice a day in a cup of gruel or wine whey, and also a tea spoonful of the volatile tincture of gum guaiacum, at bed time in wine whey. This course may be continued a week or longer, if the case proves obstinate, and the patient's strength will permit. It ought then to be omitted for a few days, and repeated again, at the same time the warm plaster ought to be applied, to the parts affected. It is made by melting over a gentle fire, one ounce of gum plaster with two drachms of blistering plaster; it should be renewed once a week.

A plaster of burgundy pitch, worn for some time on the part affected, often gives great relief in rheumatic pains.

Dr. Alexander says, he has often cured very obstinate rheumatic pains, by rubbing the parts affected with a tincture of cantharides. (Spanish flies.)

White mustard seed, may be used to advantage in this disease. A table spoonful may be given twice or thrice a day, in a glass of water or small wine.

Dr. M. says, put four ounces of flour of sulphur, into a quart of gin, drink a spoonful night and morning, for one week; the next week drink a strong tea of sweet fern, and so interchange alternately till well.

Or, use the following rheumatic ointment :—Take half an ounce of oil of amber, half an ounce of red cedar oil, three fourths of an ounce of spirits turpentine, half an ounce of seneca oil, half an ounce of tar, half an ounce of oil of sasafra; put all into a pint of alcohol, shake it frequently for four or five days, add a pint of skunks grease, bottle tight, shake when you use it, and apply or oint the parts affected. This is said to cure the most obstinate rheumatism of long standing, stiff joints and contracted limbs.

Or, common salt infused in brandy, as much as will dissolve in the brandy, may be taken two or three times a day; half a wine glass full or more, if the stomach will bear it, and the parts affected bathed with the same. This has been known to cure, in a short time; but should not be taken internally, where there is much inflammation.

Or, burdock seed, pulverised; take for a dose a tea spoonful morning and evening, in a little molasses. This is sweating, and may be used to good advantage in rheumatism where there is fever.

There are several herbs that are recommended in the rheumatism.—*See Herbal.*

Or, use red cedar oil. It has been known to cure the most obstinate rheumatism, when other things had utterly failed. It should be applied warm to the affected part, and rubbed freely with the hand, holding it near the fire at the same time, if practicable.

Or, rub in warm molasses, and apply to the part brown paper smeared therewith. Change it in twelve hours.

Or, steep six or seven cloves of garlic in half a pint of white wine; drink it lying down. It sweats and frequently cures at once.

Or, take two cloves of garlic, and one drachm of gum ammoniac; beat them together in a marble mortar, with a little water, so as to make three boluses; take one of them night and morning, and drink sassafras tea freely.

Or mix flour of brimstone with honey, in equal quantities; take three spoonsful at night, two in the morning, and one afterwards, morning and evening, till cured. This is said often to cure.

Or, rub in an ounce of camphor, with two ounces of florence oil, in a mortar, till the camphor is entirely dissolved, with this rub the parts affected.—*See Dr. Buchan.*

Or, take of Florence oil, an ounce, spirit of hartshorn, half an ounce; shake them together. Dr. Pringle says, a flannel moistened with this, and applied to the pained part in rheumatism, or to the throat in quinsy, is generally efficacious.

To prevent the rheumatism, wear washed wool under the feet.

To restore the strength after a rheumatism, make a strong broth of slaughtered cow heels, and wash the parts with it twice a day. This has restored one that was a cripple.

Or, mix gum guaiacum (in powder) with honey or molasses; take two or three tea spoonsful a day, or as much as you can bear without purging twice or thrice a day. This is the best medicine I have met with for the chronic rheumatism.—*See Dr. Jennings.*

Or, dissolve an ounce of gum guaiacum in three ounces of spirits of wine; take sixty or eighty drops on loaf sugar, two or three times a day. This is Dr. Hill's essence of bardana.

Or, drop thirty drops of volatile tincture of guaiacum on a lump of sugar, and take this in a glass of water, every-four hours. It usually cures in a day.

The volatile tincture is made thus:—Take of gum guaiacum, four ounces, volatile aromatic spirit, a pint and a half, digest without heat, and strain.

Dr. Thomson says, the rheumatism may be cured, if timely and properly attended to. In common cases it may be done, by giving the rheumatic drops, and bathing the

affected part with the same. In obstinate cases, the perspiration must be kept up, and the obstructions thereby removed. The patient must be taken through a course of the medicine, or what would seem to answer a better purpose, is a steaming stone, laid near the affected part, so that the steam can have full access to the part. In obstinate cases, it must be renewed and continued. In very obstinate cases, it may be necessary to continue steaming the part for several days in this way; and if persisted in, will seldom fail to give relief. The patient should be kept in bed, and now and then bathing the parts with the rheumatic drops, as the case may require; and at the same time, keeping up the perspiration, by taking a tea spoonful of the drops in a tea of the composition, and a little cayenne. This dose may be repeated once in two hours, or oftener if the case should require. The patient may also use a tea of hemlock bows, or poplar bark, &c.

XXXI.

The Scrofula, or Kings Evil.

This disease is known by hard tumors of the lymphatic glands, especially about the neck and under jaw, behind the ears and under the chin. These first appear, in general, under the chin, or behind the ears, in small knots, which gradually increase in number and in size, till they form one large hard tumor. This often continues for a long time without breaking; and when it does break, it only discharges a watery humor. Other parts of the body are also liable to its attacks, as the armpits, groins, feet, hands, eyes, breasts, &c. nor are the internal parts exempt from it. It often affects the lungs, liver or spleen, and

the glands of the mesentery are often greatly enlarged by it.

Those obstinate ulcers which break out upon the feet and hands, with swelling and little or no redness, are of the scrofulous kind ; they seldom discharge good matter and are exceeding difficult to cure.

There is not a more general symptom of the scrofula, than a swelling of the upper lip and nose. The white swelling of the joints seem likewise to be of this kind. They are with difficulty brought to a suppuration, and when opened, they only discharge a thin ichor.

Children are most subject to this disease, and young persons of a sedentary life. This disease may proceed from an hereditary taint ; from a scrofulous nurse, &c. The scrofula as well as the rickets, is found to prevail in large manufacturing towns, where people live gross, and lead sedentary lives ; and the inhabitants of cold, damp, marshy countries, are most liable to it.

It also proceeds from such diseases, as weaken the habit or vitiate the humors, as the small pox, measles, &c. In short, what ever tends to vitiate the humors or relax the solids, paves the way to the scrofula.

As this disease proceeds in a great measure from relaxation, the diet ought to be nourishing, but light and easy of digestion ; light bread, the flesh and broth of young animals, with now and then a glass of good wine, or ale. The patient should take what exercise he can bear. This is of the utmost importance. Children who have sufficient exercise, are seldom troubled with either the scrofula or rickets. The flesh of fowls and mutton, boiled or roasted are very proper diet in the scrofula ; cold water alone, should never be administered. It may be mixed with white wine, and used for the patients drink.

Dr. Nuttall says, there is nothing more pernicious than the custom of giving children in the scrofula, strong purgative medicines. People imagine it proceeds from hu-

mors, which must be purged off, not considering that these purgatives increase the debility, and aggravate the disease. It has been found in gross habits, that keeping the body gently open with sea water, for some time has had a good effect; but should not be taken so as to procure more than one, or at most two, stools every day.

Bathing in salt water, especially in warm weather, has a very good effect. Drinking, and bathing, as above directed, will sometimes cure a scrofula, after many other medicines have been tried in vain. When salt water cannot be obtained, the patient may be bathed in fresh water, and his body kept open by small quantities of salt and water.

The cold bath may be used in summer, and the Peruvian bark in winter. To an adult, half a drachm may be taken in a glass of red wine, four or five times in a day. Children, and such as cannot take it in substance, may use it in decoctions made in the following manner:

Boil an ounce of Peruvian bark and a drachm of Winter's bark, both grossly powdered, in a quart of water to a pint; towards the end, half an ounce of sliced licorice root, and a handful of raisins, may be added; which will render the decoction less disagreeable, and make it take up more of the bark. The liquor must be strained, and two, three, or four, table spoonsful according to the age of the patient, given three times a day.

External applications are of little use, before the tumour breaks. Nothing ought to be applied to it, unless a piece of flannel, or something to keep it warm. After it breaks, the sore may be dressed with some digestive ointment. What answers best, is the yellow basilicon, mixed with about the sixth or eighth part of its weight of red precipitate of mercury. The sore may be dressed with this twice a day; and if it be very fungus, and does not digest well, a larger portion of the precipitate may be added.

The above named yellow basilicon ointment, may be prepared in the following manner :—Take of yellow wax, white resin, and frankincense, each a quarter of a pound; melt them together over a gentle fire; then add of hogs lard prepared, one pound; strain the ointment while warm. This ointment is employed for cleansing and healing wounds and ulcers.

Dr. Merwin says, the tumours may sometimes be dispersed, by constantly washing them in a strong solution of salt and water. It should be applied five or six times a day. He further adds, the only certain cure is the use of the rattle snakes violet; a tea must be used a long time, while the bruised root and herb, is bound on the parts affected. This, he says, has never failed him once in twenty years. Dr. Nuttall says, that the following powder and diet drink, are the most approved prescriptions of physicians, whose practice and writings have been deservedly held in the highest estimation :—Three drachms of steel prepared with sulphur; three drachms of powdered rhubarb—one ounce of Winters bark—half an ounce of salt of worm-wood—two ounces of fine sugar,—mix them in a mortar to a fine powder, and give the weight of a drachm, once in twenty-four hours.

For the diet drink, take three pounds of lime water, prepared from oyster shells calcined or burnt—one ounce of sarsaparilla, cut and bruised—half an ounce of china root—three drachms of sassafras wood—half an ounce of licorice root sliced—four ounces of sun raisins stoned and bruised,—infused twenty-four hours in a gentle heat, and strain it off for use. A small tea cupful of this may be taken twice a day—in the morning fasting; and in the afternoon; an hour after and before eating, at least. Another proper drink in the scrofula is, lime prepared from oyster shells, calcined or burnt, mixed with a small quantity of port or madeira wine. Or, drink for six weeks, half a pint a day of strong decoction of devils-bit.

Or, make a leaf of dried burdock into a pint of tea; take half a pint twice a day, for four months. This is said to have cured hundreds.

Or, put half a pound of fresh shaved *lignum guaiacum* (called by the block-makers, *lignum vitæ*) and half an ounce of *sena*, into an earthen pot that holds six quarts; add five quarts of soft water, and cover the pot close, with clay or dough; set this in a kettle of cold water, and put it over a fire, till it has boiled three hours; let it stand in the kettle till cold; when it has stood one night, drink daily half a pint of milk warm, in the morning, fasting, and at four in the afternoon.

The following is said to be an excellent remedy in the scrofula: Take of the powdered root of white pond lilly, and form it into a kind of jelly or poultice, by turning on hot water. This apply to the part affected, renewing it as often as may be necessary; at the same time, the stomach must be kept warm, by drinking the composition tea, or some other warm herb drink, as pennyroyal tea, with a little red pepper in it, or pepper mint, or the like. If costive, the bitter root in powder may be used, in doses of half a tea spoonful, and repeated as often as may be necessary, to procure one or two stools a day.

Or, try the following:—Set a quart of honey by the fire to melt. When it is cold, strew into it a pound and an half of unslacked lime, beat very fine, and sifted through a hair sieve; stir this about, till it boil up of itself into a hard lump; beat it when cold very fine, and sift it as before. Take of this, as much as may lay on a shilling, in a glass of water, every morning fasting, an hour before breakfast, at four in the afternoon, and at going to bed.

Or, for a purge, use the tincture of jalap, which is made thus:—Jalap in powder, three ounces, proof spirits, one pint, digest for seven days. A tea spoonful or two, will be a dose for a child ten years old; one purge a week will be sufficient.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Scurvy.

This disease prevails most in cold countries, especially in low damp situations. It proves often fatal to sailors on long voyages at sea, particularly in ships that are not properly ventilated. This disease is occasioned by cold moist air, by the long use of salted or smoke dried provisions, or any kind of food that is hard of digestion, and affords little nourishment. There are many other things, that may occasion, or aggravate this disease; such as the suppression of customary evacuations, grief, fear, the want of cleanliness—or any disease that greatly weakens the body, or vitiates the humors.

This disease may be known by unusual weariness, heaviness, and difficulty of breathing, especially after motion; rottenness of the gums, which are apt to bleed on the slightest touch; a stinking breath, frequent bleeding at the nose, crackling of the joints, difficulty of walking, a swelling or falling away of the legs, on which there are livid yellow, or violet colored spots; the face is generally of a pale lead color. As the disease advances, other symptoms come on, as rottenness of the teeth, discharges of blood from different parts of the body, foul obstinate ulcers, pains in various parts, especially the breast, dry scaly eruptions all over the body, &c. At last, a wasting hectic fever comes on, and the miserable patient is often carried off with a dysentery, diarrhoea, a dropsy, the palsy, fainting fits, or a mortification of the bowels.

We know of no way of curing this disease, only by pursuing a plan, directly opposite to that which brings it on. It proceeds from a vitiated state of the humors, occasioned by errors in diet, air, or exercise: and this cannot be removed, but by a proper attention to these important articles.

If the patient has been obliged to breathe a cold damp or confined air, he should remove as soon as possible, to

a dry, open, and a moderately warm one. If there is reason to believe, that the disease proceeds from a sedentary life, or depressing passions, the patient must take as much exercise in the open air as he can bear, and the mind ought to be properly diverted by good company, amusement, &c.—as it seems to be the unhappy lot of those who are afflicted with the scurvy, to be surly, peevish, morose, &c. When the scurvy has been brought on by a long use of salted provisions, the proper medicine is a diet consisting of fresh vegetables, as oranges, apples, lemons, limes, tamarinds, &c. The use of these, with milk, pot herbs, new bread, and fresh beer and cider, if it be taken before the disease be too far advanced ; but to this effect, it must be persisted in for some time. When fresh vegetables cannot be had, pickled or preserved ones may be used. The most proper drink in the scurvy, is whey or butter milk ; sound cider, perry, or spruce beer, may be used. A decoction of the tops of spruce fir, is also a very proper drink ; a pint of it may be drank twice a day ; tar water may be used for the same purpose, or decoctions of any of the mucilaginous vegetables, as sarsaparilla, marsh mallow roots, &c.

Or, the patient may live on turnips for a month.

Or, decoctions of burdock : boil three ounces of the dried root in two quarts of water to three pints. Take half a pint daily, unless it purges too much ; if so, take less. Or boil one burdock leaf in a quart of water, has the same effect.

In scorbutic sores, drink half a pint of the decoction (recommended in the scurvy, made by lignum sœdæum.) milk warm, in the morning, fasting, and at four in the afternoon. Wash with a lade of it. In three months the sores will be healed up.

CHAP. XXXII.

The Bleeding and Blind Piles.

The discharge of blood from the hæmorrhoidal vessels, is called the bleeding piles ; when the vessels only swell, and discharge no blood, but are painful, they are called the blind piles.

The bleeding piles is not always a disease ; it may sometimes prove salutary, by preventing or carrying off disease. It is said to be beneficial in the gout, asthma, rheumatism, hypochondriack complaints, inflammatory fevers, &c.—Those are only to be esteemed dangerous, which continue too long, and are in such a quantity, as to waste the patient's strength, or hurt the digestion, nutrition, and other functions necessary to life.

When this is the case, the discharge must be checked by a proper regimen, and astringent medicines. The diet must be cool and nourishing—consisting chiefly of bread, milk, cooling vegetables and broths. The drink may be orange whey, decoction or infusion of astringent or mucilaginous plants. The peruvian bark is likewise proper in this case, both as a strengthener and astringent. Half a drachm of it may be taken in a glass of red wine, sharpened with a few drops of the elixir of vitriol, three or four times a day. The bleeding piles may be treated, as well as the blind piles, as Dr. Thomson directs.

In the blind piles, the body ought to be kept gently open by a proper regimen, or some mild purgatives, as the bitter root, a tea spoonful may be taken in substance, or in decoction, or a less quantity will sometimes serve ; or flour of brimstone and cream of tartar, may be mixed in equal quantities, and a tea spoonful taken as often in a day as will keep the bowels loose.

Emollient clysters are sometimes of great use, when the piles are exceeding painful and swelled ; but discharge

Nothing the patient must set over a steam of warm water ; he may also apply poultices of bread and milk, or of leeks fried with butter. A liniment made of two ounces of emollient ointment, and half an ounce of liquid laudanum, beat up with the yolk of an egg, may be applied to ease the pain.

The emollient ointment, is prepared as follows:—Take palm oil, two pounds ; olive oil, a pint and a half ; yellow wax, half a pound ; venice turpentine, a quarter of a pound. Melt the wax in the oils over a gentle fire ; then mix in the turpentine, and strain the ointment. It may be used for ointing inflamed parts, &c.

Dr. Thomson gives an account of a person who had the piles extremely bad. The doctors had operated on one side, and were going to do so on the other ; the man had been confined for some time ; he says he carried the patient through a regular course of the medicine, twice in three days, when he was able to go out of doors. The injections composed of a strong tea of No. 3, and a small quantity of No. 2. were used ; warm tallow was applied freely several times in the day ; some times washing externally with the same tea, and the man was soon able to be about.

The piles are a canker below the reach of medicine given in the stomach ; and may be cured in ordinary cases, by using a strong wash of No. 3, and by giving injections of the same, with No. 2. The part must at the same time, be ointed now and then, with warm tallow, or some other proper ointment. This method of Dr. Thomson, is also proper in the bleeding piles.

The following is said, to be almost an infallible cure in both the bleeding and blind piles:—Take of may weed, parsley, sage and burdock, simmer them in fresh butter or sweet oil, oint the affected part night and morning, at the same time drink as much as the stomach will bear, of a strong tea made of the roots of high nettles and dande-

lions, of each equal parts. If these cannot be had, the patient should drink half a gill of tar water three times a day, and take as much essence of fir, as the stomach will bear. The body must be kept open, by a proper diet, or some mild purgatives.

Or, apply varnish. It is said to cure perfectly, both the blind and the bleeding piles.

Or, a poultice of brook lime; it seldom fails.

Or, apply West India molasses, warm.

Or, sit over the steam of vinegar, wherein red hot flints have been quenched. This softens even scirrhus tumors.

Or, swallow a pill of pitch, fasting; one pill usually cures, inward bleeding piles.

For violent bleeding piles, lightly boil juice of nettles, with a little sugar; take two ounces; it seldom needs repeating.

For inward piles, eat a large leek boiled.

Or, take twice a day, as much as can lie on a shilling, of the thin skin of walnuts, powdered.

To prevent the piles, wash the parts daily with cold water.

In the blind piles when the fundament is much fallen and badly swelled, foment the part, with cloths wrung out of a strong decoction of fire weed, (some times called butter weed,) or sit over the steam of it, and oint the parts with an ointment made by simmering down a strong decoction of this same herb, with fresh butter or hogs lard.

• Or, make an ointment by simmering together in cream, rose leaves, cats foot, and sweet apple tree bark, and oint the affected part.—*Indian Receipt.*

For the falling of the fundament, boil a handful of red rose leaves in a gill of red wine; dip a cloth in it and apply it as hot as can be borne. Do this till all is used.

Or, as soon as the accident happens, oil or grease the ends of the finger well, and reduce it immediately, by a gentle continued pressure on the part.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Worms.

These are chiefly three kinds; the tape worm, round and long worm, round and short worm. There are several other kinds of worms found in the human body; but as they proceed in a great measure, from similar causes, have nearly the same symptoms, they require almost the same treatment, as those already mentioned.

The tape worm is white, very long and full of joints. It is generally bred in the stomach, or small intestines; the round and long worm is likewise bred in the guts, and sometimes in the stomach; the round and short worms commonly lodge in the rectum, or what is called the end gut; and occasion a disagreeable itching about the seat.

The long round worms occasion squeamishness, vomiting, a disagreeable breath, swelling of the belly, gripes, looseness, swooning, loathing of food, and at other times a voracious appetite; a dry cough, convulsions, epileptic fits, and sometimes a privation of speech. These worms have been known to perforate the intestines, and get into the cavity of the belly. The effects of the tape worm, are nearly the same with those of the long and round, but rather more violent. Dr. Andry says, the following symptoms, particularly attend the solum, a species of the tape worm, viz: swoonings, privation of speech, and a voracious appetite. The round short, besides an itching of the anus, causes swoonings and an inclination to go to stool.

Worms may proceed from various causes; but they are seldom found, except in weak and relaxed stomachs, where the digestion is bad. And in addition to the above symptoms, there is generally an itching of the nose and lips; wind in the stomach and bowels; sour and fœtid stools, heaviness, disturbed sleep, and a pale yellow complexion, &c.

When more or less of the foregoing symptoms appear, they always indicate worms. Reason as well as experience tell us, that unripe fruit, crude, hard, and indigestible trash, great quantities of raw sallads, cheese, and most kinds of confectionary, though they may not produce worms immediately, are most likely to encourage their growth and increase.

Though numberless medicines are extolled for killing and expelling worms, yet the physicians skill is often baffled. Strong purgatives, in general, are proper medicines for expelling these vermin; and to prevent their breeding, the stomach should be cleansed of its foulness or cold phlegm, which appears to be the proper element of the worm. For this purpose, a dose of ipecac, or lobelia tincture, may be given. The dose should be regulated according to the patient's age and strength. After proper evacuations, stomach bitters must be given. The peruvian bark infused in wine; port, and claret are the best. Lime water is likewise good for this purpose. Infusions, or decoctions of bitter herbs may likewise be drank, as tansy, camomile flowers, tops of wormwood, &c. Sage tea drank for some time, is said to be exceeding good against worms. Half an ounce of gentian, infused in a pint of port wine, is a strengthening bitter, and is rendered more agreeable by the addition of orange peel. The foregoing, or some other strengthening bitters, ought to be given after proper evacuations, or it will be of but little use to expel these vermin, as they will continue to breed, as long as the stomach remains in a foul phlegmatic state, weak, and the digestive powers unrestored.

In what is termed a turn of worms, in order to prevent their raising in the patient's throat, and choking or causing convulsions, &c. the patient may have a small bag of bruised tansy applied to the breast, or garlies strung on a string and hung or bound around the neck. Some have been in the practice of giving salt and water, in order to

turn the worms downward ; but this is always attended with danger, as it will cause the worms, sometimes, to form in a kind of knot or wad, and by this means, bring on convulsion fits ; and may prove fatal to the patient.

There are different kinds of medicines, that have proved salutary in expelling worms. When followed with proper purgatives, worm seed oil is often given to good effect. The doses must be according to the child's age ; to every year, give double the number of drops.

Carolina pink may be given ; one ounce will commonly be sufficient for a child of two years old—to which a quart of hot water may be added ; and for a purge, one ounce of senna may also be added, and steeped with the pink, and may be steeped down to a pint ; or a less quantity of water added at first ; milk, and a plenty of sweetning should be added.

Or, take the dried leaves of summer savory, and sage, equal parts, and pulverize the same, and then sift them through a very fine sieve. The patient may take a tea spoonful in molasses, once an hour, for three times, and inject with the same. After taking the above named doses, should there no worms appear with the first injection, it must be repeated.—*Proved*.

The following is an approved purge in worm disorders : Take two scruples of powdered rhubarb—one drachm of senna leaves picked from the stem—half a drachm of the seeds of St. Johns wort—thyme and savory dried, a handful of each ; infuse and boil the above in a pint of water till it is reduced to half the quantity ; wherein dissolve, three drachms of rochelle salts—three drachms of fine manna. Divide into two doses, and give them at the distance of three or four days, and repeat them if necessary.

Clysters of fat broth, oil, and coarse sugar, have been found of great service in bringing off the small white worm, from the gut or fundament, and allaying the heat

and itching occasioned by the irritating motion of those busy tormentors.

Sulphur, taken so as to loosen the bowels, or purge, is given sometimes to good advantage; it may be taken in molasses, honey, or any syrup, and given in proportion to the patient's age and constitution.

After the use of medicine has destroyed or expelled these disagreeable intruders, a two fold care remains to strengthen the stomach and bowels, weakened by various symptoms produced by continued irritation, and to guard against the dangers of a return, which will most probably happen, if no precautions are taken, to prevent the worm from breeding again.

If the worms raise in the stomach and cause symptoms of gas, or choke the patient, give white lye; after this, use for one day a tea made of garlics, rue, and wormwood ---then give a dose of bitternut physic, and the worms will soon be evacuated. After the evacuation of the worms, the patient to strengthen his stomach and bowels may drink a tea of tag elder twigs; it should be sweetened with loaf sugar.—*Indian Receipts*.

Dr. Thomson recommends, in worm complaints, to give the composition powders, or opopneue tea sweetened. They may be given separte or together, to warm the stomach.

The doses must be given according to the age and constitution of the patient, and a tea sweetened of No. 2, to remove the canker. If the symptoms are violent, carry them through a course of the medicines. When there are nervous symptoms, add some of the nerve powder to each dose; at the same time, give bitters to correct the bile, and strengthen the stomach. Injections should be frequently given, or the bitternut syrup, to bring away the worms. If there is any danger of mortification, add a little No. 6, to each of the doses, and to the injections.

The bitternut syrup is made in the following manner: Make a strong decoction of the buds and twigs; strain off,

and boil down to the consistence of a syrup; add one third as much molasses. The doses must be regulated according to the age and strength of the patient; commence with a tea spoonful for a child two years old. Should it not operate in two or three hours, repeat the dose.

Dr. Tissot—Boil half an ounce of aloes, powdered, with a few sprigs of rue, wormwood, and camomile, in half a pint of gall, to the consistency of a plaister; spread this on thin leather, and apply it to the stomach, changing it every twelve hours for three days; then give fifteen grains of jalap for a purge. This will cure, when no internal medicine avails.

Or, dissolve an ounce of hepatic aloes, in a strong decoction of rue; take a tea spoonful or two, in the morning fasting. This destroys both round worms and ascarides.

XXXIV.

Of the Apoplexy.

The apoplexy is a sudden loss of sense and motion, during which the patient is to all appearance dead. The heart and lungs, however, still continue to move. Though this disease proves often fatal, yet it may sometimes be removed by proper care. People in the decline of life, are most subject to it. It prevails most in winter, especially in rainy seasons.

The immediate cause of an apoplexy, is a compression of the brain, occasioned by an excess of blood, or a collection of watery humors. The former is called a sanguine, and the latter a serous, apoplexy. It may be occasioned by any thing that increases the circulation to

wards the brain, or prevents the return of the blood from the head, &c. &c.

The usual forerunners of an apoplexy are giddiness, pain and swimming of the head, loss of memory, drowsiness, noise in the ears, the nightmare, a flux of tears, and a laborious respiration. When persons of an apoplectic make, observe these symptoms, they have reason to fear the approach of a fit, and should endeavor to prevent it, by bleeding, a slender diet, and opening medicines.

In the sanguine apoplexy, if the patient does not die suddenly, the countenance appears florid, the face is swelled, and the blood vessels, especially about the neck and temples, are turgid; the pulse beats strong, the eyes are prominent and fixed, the breathing difficult, and performed with a snoring noise; the excrement and urine are often voided spontaneously, and the patient is sometimes seized with vomiting.

In the fit, put a handful of salt into a pint of cold water, and if possible pour it down the patient's throat, and he will quickly come to himself; and cold spirits may be dashed against the stomach; if spirits cannot be had, use water.

In this species of apoplexy, every means must be used to lessen the force of the circulation towards the head. The patient should be kept cool and easy; his head should be raised pretty high, and his feet suffered to hang down; his clothes ought to be loosened, especially about the neck, and fresh air admitted into his chamber: his garters should be tied pretty tight, by which means the motion of the blood from the lower extremities will be retarded. As soon as the patient is placed in a proper posture, he should be bled freely in the neck or arm; and if there be occasion, the operation may be repeated in two or three hours; a laxative clyster, with plenty of sweet oil or fresh butter, and a spoonful or two of common salt in it, may be administered every two hours; and blistering plasters ap-

plied between the shoulders, and to the calves of the legs.

As soon as the symptoms are a little abated, and the patient is able to swallow, he ought to drink freely some diluting opening liquor, as a decoction of tamarinds and licorice, cream tartar whey, or common whey, with cream of tartar dissolved in it; or he may take a cooling purge, as iunna dissolved in an infusion of senna, glauber salts, or the like. All spirits and other strong liquors, are to be avoided; even volatile salts held to the nose, do mischief; vomits, for the same reason, ought not to be given, or any thing that increases the motion of blood towards the head.

In the serous apoplexy, the symptoms are nearly the same, only the pulse is not so strong; the countenance is less florid, and the breathing less difficult. Bleeding is not so necessary here as in the former case; it may, however, generally be performed once with safety and advantage. Blisters, purges, opening clysters, &c. may be managed as in the above; and if the patient is inclined to sweat, it ought to be promoted by drinking small wine whey. He may drink strong balm tea, previous to the whey. A plentiful sweat, kept up for a considerable time, has often carried off serous apoplexy.

When the apoplectic symptoms proceed from opium, or other narcotic substances taken into the stomach, vomits are necessary. The patient is generally relieved as soon as he has discharged the poison this way.

Persons who have been attacked by the apoplexy, ought to use a spare slender diet, avoiding all strong liquors, spices, and high seasoned food; to avoid the extremes of heat and cold; the feet ought to be kept warm and never suffered to continue long wet; they ought every day to be washed in cold water; the body must be kept open either by food or medicine, and a little blood let every spring and fall; he ought never to lay with his head low, nor wear any thing too tight about the neck.

CHAP. XXXV.

The Epilepsy, or Falling Sickness.

The epilepsy is a sudden deprivation of all the senses, wherein the patient falls suddenly down, and is affected with violent convulsive motions. Children, especially those that are delicately brought up, are most subject to it. It more frequently attacks men than women, and it is very difficult to cure. If the fit continues only a short time, and returns seldom, there is reason to hope; but if it continues long, and returns often, the prospect is bad. It is a very unfavourable symptom, when the patient is seized with the fits in his sleep.

The epilepsy may proceed from a wrong formation of the brain; or it may be hereditary. When either of these are the cause, there is little room to expect a cure. It may also proceed from teething, worms, bruises, blows, or wounds in the head, a collection of water, blood, or serious humours in the brain, &c. &c.

An epileptic fit, is generally preceded by unusual weariness; pain in the head, dullness, giddiness, dimness of sight, palpitation of the heart, disturbed sleep; difficult breathing, the bowels are inflated with wind; the urine is in great quantity, but thin; the complexion is pale, the extremities are cold, and the patient often feels, as it were a stream of cold air ascending towards his head.

In the fit, the patient generally makes an unusual noise; his thumbs are drawn in towards the palms of his hands; his eyes are distorted; he starts and foams at the mouth; his extremities are bent or twisted various ways; he often discharges his semen, urine, and feces, involuntarily; and is quite destitute of all sense and reason. After the fit is over, his senses gradually return.

Epileptic patients, ought, if possible, to breathe a pure and free air; their diet should be light and nourishing; they ought to drink nothing strong, to avoid swines flesh,

water fowl, all windy & oily vegetables, as cabbage, nuts, &c. They ought to keep themselves cheerful—carefully guarding against any violent passions, as anger, fear excessive joy, &c.

Moderate exercise is of great use; but the patient must avoid all extremes of either heat or cold.

The intentions of cure, must vary according to the cause of the disease. If the patient be of a sanguine temperament, and there be reason to fear an obstruction in the brain, bleeding and other evacuations will be necessary.—When the disease be occasioned by the stoppage of customary evacuations, these if possible must be restored; when there is reason to believe the disease proceeds from worms, proper means must be used to destroy them; when the disease proceeds from teething, the body must be kept open, by emollient clysters, and the feet frequently bathed in warm water. This same method is to be followed, when the disease proceeds from the small pox, measles, &c.—When it is owing to a dillity, or too great an irritability of the nervous system, such medicines as tend to brace and strengthen the nerves, may be used—as the peruvian bark, &c.

Drs. Mead & Fuller, recommend the following:—Take double the quantity of peruvian bark, to the wild valerian root, and mix them in simple syrup. This may be taken morning and evening for two or three months; omitting every now and then, a few days.

Or half a spoonful of valerian root powdered. It is said that this has cured in twice taking. The daily use of the cold bath for a month, is said to be of use.

Or live on an entire milk diet, for three months; it seldom fails.

One who is subject to the fallen sickness, may prevent a fit if he feels it coming, by immediately putting a piece of mottle between his teeth, so as to keep his jaws at their ut-

most stretch ; in about a minute, this will bring him quite to himself, and prevent the fit for that time.

If the mettle be forced between the teeth of the patient, by another, when the fit is on, till his jaws be at their utmost stretch, the fit will immediately go off.

The patient should always carry a proper sized piece of mettle with him.

Convulsion fits, proceed from the same cause, and may be treated in the same manner as the epilepsy. Children have often been brought out of a fit, by immersing them in warm water up to the arm-pits, and continued in the water till the symptoms abated.

Or, scrape piony roots fresh diged, and apply it to the soles of the feet, it helps immediately. For an adult give a tea spoonful of valerian root, powdered, in a cup of water every evening.

Dr. Thompson says, fits may be treated in the ordinary method of his practice. The cold obstructions must be removed, and the perspiration promoted. The patient must be taken through a course of medicine, and repeated, as the case may require ; the digestive powers restored, &c.

Fits if taken in the first stage, one or two courses of medicine will in general prevent its return. Where the disease is of long standing, give the following preparations : Take a large handful of southern wood ; two ounces of seneca snake root ; four ounces of the scale of iron or steel called blacksmith's cinders. Pound the ingredients seperately—the cinder should be pounded to a fine dust—mix the articles, and put them into two quarts of spring water cold, and boil it over a quick fire, eight or ten minutes—strain off the clear liquid, add one third as much spirits, bottle tight for use. Take five table spoonful a day ; one before breakfast ; one in the forenoon, one in the afternoon and two at night.—*See Dr. Rishel and table of his preparations.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

Bleeding.

Bleeding, by those who contend for its usefulness, is allowed to be proper in the beginning of all inflammatory diseases, and immediately after falls, bruises, &c. But in all disorders proceeding from a relaxation of the solids, or where there is no inflammation, bleeding is improper.

From whatever part of the body blood is to be let, a bandage must be applied between that part and the heart, as it is often necessary, in order to raise the vein, to make the bandage pretty tight. It will be proper in such cases, as soon as blood begins to flow, to slacken it a little. The bandage ought to be applied at least an inch, or an inch and a half, from the place where the wound is intended to be made.

Persons not skilled in anatomy ought never to bleed in a vein that lies over an artery or a tendon, if they can avoid it. The former may easily be known, from its pulsation or beating; and the latter, from its feeling hard or tight like a whip-cord under the finger.

Dislocation of Bones.

When a bone is moved out of its place, or articulation, so as to impede its proper functions, it is said to be dislocated. Recent dislocations may generally be reduced by extensions alone, which must always be greater or less, according to the strength of the muscles which move the joint, the age, robustness, &c. When the bone has been out of its place for any considerable time, and swelling or inflammation has come on, it will be proper to foment the part, and then to apply soft poultices with vinegar to it, for some time before the reduction is attempted.

All that is necessary after the reduction, is to keep the part easy and apply cloths dipped in vinegar, or camphorated spirits of wine, to the part. Many bad consequences may proceed from the neglect of this rule.

The Jaw.

The usual method of reducing a dislocated jaw, is to set the patient upon a low stool, so as an assistant may hold the head firm by pressing against his breast; the operator is then to thrust his two thumbs, (being first wrapt up with linen cloths that they may not slip,) as far back in the patients month as he can, while his fingers are applied to the jaw externally; after he has got firm hold of the jaw, he is to press it strongly downwards and backwards, by which means the elapsd heads of the jaw may be easily pushed into their former cavities.

The Neck.

When the neck is dislocated, the patient is immediately deprived of all sense and motion. His neck swells, his countenance appears bloated, his chin lies upon his breast, and his face is generally turned towards one side; and if the patient receives no assistance, he soon dies. It is however for the most part only partially dislocated.

To reduce this dislocation, the unhappy patient should be laid on his back, and the operator must place himself behind him, so as to resist with both of his knees against the patients shoulders. In this posture he must lay hold of the patients head with both hands, and pull the head with considerable force, gently twisting it at the same time, if the face be turned to one side, till he perceives that the joint is replaced, which may be known from the noise the bones generally make, when going in, the patient beginning to breath, and the head continuing in its natural posture.

The Shoulder,

May be dislocated in various directions; it happens however most frequently downwards, but very seldom directly upwards, from the nature of its articulation, as well as from its exposure to external injuries. This bone is the most subject to dislocation of any in the body. A dislocation of

the humerus, or upper bone of the arm, may be known by a depression or cavity on the top of the shoulder, and an inability to move the arm; when the dislocation is downward or forward, the arm is protracted, and the ball or lump is perceived under the arm pit; but when it is backward, there appears a protuberance behind the shoulder, and the arm is thrown forward towards the breast.

The usual method of reducing dislocations of the shoulder, is to seat the patient on a low stool, and to cause an assistant to hold his body so that it may not give way to the extension, while another lays hold of the arm a little above the elbow, and gradually extends it; the operator then puts a napkin under the patients arm, and causes it to be tied behind his own neck; by this, while a sufficient extension is made, he lifts up the head of the bone, and with his hand directs it to its proper place. In young and delicate patients, it is a very easy matter to reduce the shoulder, by extending the arm with one hand, and thrusting in the head of the bone with the other. In making the extension, the arm ought always to be a little bent.

The Elbow.

Two assistants are commonly necessary for reducing a dislocation of the elbow; one of them must lay hold of the arm above, and the other below the joint, and make a pretty strong extension, while the operator entwines the bones into their proper place. Afterwards, the arm must be bent, and suspended about the neck.

Dislocations of the wrist and fingers, are to be reduced in the same manner as those of the elbow.

The Thigh.

When dislocated forward and downward, the knee and foot are turned out, and the leg is longer than the other; but when it is displaced backward, it is usually pushed upward at the same time, by which means the limb is shortened, and the foot is turned inwards.

When the thigh bone is displaced forwards and downwards, the patient, in order to have it reduced, must be laid upon his back, and made fast by bandages, or held by means of slings fixed about the bottom of the thigh, a little above the knee; while the extension is made, the operator must push the head of the bone outward, till it gets into the socket. If the dislocation be outward, the patient must be laid on his face, and during the extension, the head of the bone must be pushed inward.

Dislocations of the lower extremities, are reduced much in the same manner as those of the upper extremities.

Of Broken Bones.

When a large bone is broken which supports the body, the patient must keep his bed for several weeks. It is by no means necessary, however that he should lie all that time on his back, as is customary. This situation galls and frets the patients skin, and renders him very uneasy. After the second week, he may be gently raised up, and set several hours supported by a bed-chair, or the like. Great care must be taken, that he makes no exertions himself, in raising him up or in laying him down; otherwise, the action of the muscles may pull the bone out of its place.

People ought to be cautious who they employ in setting a bone; but when a skillful surgeon cannot be had, some one else must be employed.

Bone setters ought carefully to examine, whether the bone be not shattered or broken into several pieces. In this case, sometimes, it will be necessary to have the limb immediately taken off; otherwise a gangrene or mortification may ensue. All that art can do, towards the cure of a broken bone, is to lay it perfectly straight, and to keep it quite easy; all tight bandages do hurt; the best method of retention is by two or more splints made of leather or paste board. These if moistened before they be applied, soon assume the shape of the included member, and are sufficient by the assistance of a very slight bandage, for all

the purposes of retention. The splints should always be as long as the limb, with holes cut for the ancles, when the fractor is in the leg.

When the ribs are broken, where a bandage cannot be properly used, a sticking plaster may be applied over the part; the patient kept easy, and his food, in all cases of broken bones, to be light, easy of digestion and nourishing. His body must be kept gently open by sweetened prunes, or apples boiled in milk, boiled spinage, and the like. The most proper external applications for a fracture, is a mixture of vinegar and water; the bandages should be wet with this every dressing.

CHAP. XXXVII.

To Relax the Muscles.

Dr. Thomson recommends the following method, in bone setting, and reducing dislocated joints, by wetting a cloth in hot water, and applying to the affected part, as warm as the patient can bear it, wrapping or binding it over the affected part several thicknesses of the cloth, extending some ways above and below the part, and turn on water as warm as the patient can bear it, for about fifteen minutes; then take off the cloth and go through the necessary operation. After this, put the wet cloths on cold, and pour on cold water for a few minutes, to brace the muscles.

This manner of operating, says the doctor, is much easier for both patient and-operator, than the ordinary practice.

Mortification of the Limbs.

Put a poultice of meal on the affected part, and wet the cloth with cold water to allay the heat of the part affected; then raise the inward heat, to bring on the perspiration;

and if the stomach is disordered, give an emetic. At the next dressing, soak the part in an alkali; then wash off the slime or alkali with vinegar. This will take away the bad smell, and prevent the alkali from irritating the skin; and apply another poultice as above, and keep the poultice wet with cold water, and a steaming stone at the patients feet. At the same time, keep up the perspiration, by the hot medicine. This method of treatment persisted in, will prevent the progress of the mortification or its raising to the body. In each dose of the cayenne or composition tea, do not forget to add a tea spoonful of the hot drops, and a half a tea spoonful of the nerve powder. The above plan pursued, will cause the dead flesh to digest, and separate from the living. See Dr. Thomson.

Or, to stop a mortification, apply a poultice of flour, honey, and water, with a little yeast.

For a gangrene, apply a poultice of biscuit (made of fine wheat flour) boiled in sweet milk, and take the peruvian bark freely.

Opening medicines should first be given to abate the inflammations; the parts around, touched with vinegar, lime water, or camphorated spirits, and scarified.

Or take two table spoonsful of gunpowder, one of alum and one of sulphur, all pulverized and well mixed, (if the inflammation is great;) let the patient take a tea spoonful of this composition three times a day; and if the mortification is on the arm or leg, apply a poultice of fresh cow dung, which may be repeated every fifteen minutes, until the pain ceases.—Proved. See Dr. Rishel.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Wounds.

The first thing to be done when a person has received a wound, is, to examine whether any foreign body be lodged in it, as wood, stone, iron, glass, lead, dirt, bits of cloth, or the like. These if possible ought to be extracted, and the wound cleaned, before any dressing be applied.

When a wound penetrates into the cavities of the body, or when any considerable blood vessel is cut, a skilful surgeon ought immediately to be called; but sometimes the discharge of the blood is so great, that if it be not stopped, the patient may die, before a surgeon can arrive. If the wound be in any of the limbs, the bleeding may generally be stopped by applying a bandage around the member a little above the wound, binding it sufficiently tight to stop the blood. Bleeding may in some instances, be checked by holding the wounded member in a perpendicular manner, as this retards the velocity of the blood on its way to the part wounded. In parts where a bandage cannot be used, bleeding may be stopped by cloths dipped in a solution of blue vitriol, in water, or in strong spirits of wine, and the cloth applied to the wound.

Or, take of blue vitriol, and alum, each an ounce and a half, boil them in a pint of water, till the salts are dissolved; then strain the liquid, and add a drachm of the oil of vitriol. A soft rag may be dipped in this, and applied to the part bleeding; it also stops nose bleeding.—*See Dr. Buchan.*

Or, apply tops of nettles, bruised.

Or, strew on it the ashes of a linen rag, dipped in sharp vinegar and burnt.

Or, make a strong decoction of buck thorn brake, and dip in this a soft rag and apply it to the wound or part bleeding. It is said this will generally stop the blood.

Or, take ripe puff-balls, break them cautiously, and save the powder. Strew this on the wound, and bind it on; or cut the balls in slices, and bind them on. It seldom fails. This will stop the bleeding of an amputated limb.

Or, a bit of sponge laid on the part wounded, and covered with a good deal of lint, and bound on tight with a bandage, is a proper application to stop blood.

In slight wounds, that do not penetrate deep, the best application is a little lint, wet with rum and brown sugar, over which lay a sticking plaster, of a sufficient width to stick to the skin on each side. By this means, the sides of the wound may be kept together.

When a wound penetrates deep, it is not safe to keep its lips quite close; this keeps in the matter, and is apt to make the wound fester, or not heal sound. The wound may be moderately filled with soft dry lint, or wet as above; the lint may be covered with a cloth dipped in oil, or any common plaster, and must be kept on by a proper bandage.

Some have before any other application, poured cold water on the wound, until the flesh or skin appeared white; and done it up in several thicknesses of cloth which they kept wet with cold water, and made no other application.

But it would seem more proper, after turning on the cold water, and taking out the soreness by this means, to apply soft lint wet with spirits and brown sugar, or the rheumatic drops. This may be suffered to lay on for two or three days, frequently wetting it with the last named. After the sore begins to discharge, apply a healing salve; if fungus, or what is called proud flesh should appear, a little burnt alum may be mixed with the ointment, or sprinkled in the wound.

When a sore is inflamed, it is proper to apply a poultice, to be renewed once or twice in twenty-four hours; and to be repeated until the inflammation is gone, and as soon as the wound discharges freely, then apply a healing salve.

Canker Sores.

In old canker sores, it is proper first to wash and cleanse them with soapsuds; then wash them with a strong tea of some or any of the articles recommended for canker, to destroy the canker and harden the sore. If the inflammation runs high, and the sore spread fast, put into it a pinch of the powdered cayenne; then put on a poultice of white bread and ginger, wet with the above tea, wrapping it up with several thicknesses of cloths, wet with cold water, wetting them as often as dry so as to be painful, and not let the sore come to the air for twenty-four hours. In this time, if kept well wet and warm, it will discharge ripe matter, and the inflammation and canker will abate; when next dressed, wash first with the soapsuds as before; then with the tea; if the soreness is gone, apply a healing salve. Should the sore at any time become painful it should be wet with cold water, and a steamed stone at the feet, taking medicine to keep up the inward heat.—*See Dr. Thomson.*

Or, take this course: Keep the wound or part in cold water, for an hour, keeping the wound closed with your thumbs. Then bind on the thin skin of an egg-shell for days or weeks, till it falls off of itself. Regard not, though it prick or shoot, for a time.

Or, apply the juice or powder of yarrow. This is said to be the best application.

Or, wood betony bruised. This quickly heals, even cut veins and sinews, and draws out thorns and splinters.

If the wound becomes putrid, apply a carrot poultice.

If a gangrene comes on, apply a wheat flour poultice (after it has been by the fire, till it begins to foment) nearly cold. It will not fail.

If inflamed, apply a poultice of clay; it is said this will take out the inflammation when other applications fail. It must be renewed as often as it becomes dry.

For a wounded tendon, boil comfrey roots, to a thick mucilage or jelly, and apply this as a poultice, changing it once a day.

Bruises.

In slight bruises, it will be sufficient to bathe the part with warm vinegar, to which a little rum or brandy, may be added; and to keep cloths wet with this mixture, constantly applied to it.

Or, immediately apply West India molasses. spread on a brown paper.

Or, apply chopped parsley mixed with butter. This is better than the vinegar.

To prevent a bruise from swelling, immediately apply a cloth, five or six fold, dipped in cold water, and newly dipped, as it grows warm, or pour cold water on it.

Or, apply a poultice of warm cow-dung. It often has good effect; it will also bring down the swelling.

Or, to electrify the part, is very proper. It gives speedy relief.

When a bruise is very violent, the patient ought to be bled, immediately, or steamed. Dr. Thomson says, steaming has a better effect than bleeding, and will cause the clot-
ed blood, be it in the body or limbs, to circulate quicker than bleeding will, and effects much in removing the pains. In all cases of steaming the stomach must be guarded with hot medicine.

The patients food must be light, his drink weak and of an opening nature, as whey sweetend with honey, decoctions of tamerinds, barley water and the like.

The bruised part may be bathed as above directed, and a poultice made by boiling crumbs of white bread, elder flowers and cammomile flowers, in equal quantities of water and vinegar, applied to it. This is also proper, when a wound is joined to a bruise. It may be renewed two or three times a day.

A Strain or Sprain.

Hold the part in cold water, but not too long; one or two hours at the longest.

Or, apply cloths dipped in cold water, several folds, changing them as they grow warm, or pour on cold water. These are very proper applications, provided it be done immediately.

Or, boil bran in wine vinegar to a poultice. Apply this warm, and renew it once in twelve hours.

Or, apply scoke or poke leaves; first wilt them by the fire; they may be wet with vinegar.

Or, apply the following: Take the white of an egg, a spoonful of honey, and a spoonful of salt, beat the whole together; anoint the affected part, keeping the part well rolled with a good bandage, and you may soon expect a cure.—*Indian Receipt.*

Another great point is, in the cure of a strain to keep the part easy till well.

For an Ulcer.

Dry and powder a walnut leaf, and strew it on, and lay another walnut leaf on that.

Or, boil walnut tree leaves in warm water, with a little sugar; apply a cloth dipped in this, changing it once in two days. It is said, this has done wonders.

Or, foment morning and evening, with a decoction of walnut tree leaves, and bind the leaves on. This has cured foul bones: yea and a leprosy.

A malignant Ulcer.

Foment morning and evening, with a decoction of mint; then sprinkle on it finely powdered rue; or, apply a poultice of boiled parsnips, this will cure even when the bone is foul.

Felons.

Felons usually seat near the joint of the thumb or finger, on the membrane which invests the bone, and is attended

with great pain, swelling, and inflammation, which oft extends up the arm.

Take a small tube, and fill one end with vegetable caustick, and place it directly on the affected part, where it is most likely to break out. Keep it on, till the pain occasioned by the felon abates. Then apply a moist poultice till the core comes out. After which dress it with salve in a usual way.—*See Dr Rishel.*

Or, on the first appearing of a felon; the affected part should be immersed in white lye, as hot as can be borne, for three or four hours at least, renewing the heat as it grows cool, and to be repeated the next day if necessary.

If this should fail or has been neglected, take two ounces of tobacco cut fine, a spoonful of fine salt and one of soft soap, simmer them well together, and apply it to the affected part. It commonly cures; if one application does not, repeat it.

If both of the above should fail, or the felon proceeded too far to be scattered, apply the following which will make it break soon.

Take a handful of each, blue flag root and wild turnips, stew them in a half a pint of lard, and a pint of water until the water is evaporated, strain, add a spoonful of tar, and apply. As soon as it breaks, apply the best healing salve you can get.

Or, burn wormwood to ashes, with which mix a little lime, take a piece of bark the shape of a thimble, fill it with the above mixture, place it over the part affected, pour on water, and let it soak enough, it will soon eat it out.—*Indian Receipt.*

A Whitlow.

Apply molasses, or honey and flour.

Or, a poultice of chewed bread; shift it once a day.

Or, a poultice of powdered pit coal, and warm water.

White Swellings.

This disease is usually seated in the knee, ankle, elbow, or about the neck. It may arise from rheumatic affections, a scrofulous habit, hard water, bathing in the water when the body is over heated, &c. It begins with an acute pain, and followed by swelling.

The first requisite is to prevent the formation of matter, ease the pain and reduce the swelling. A plaster made of turpentine and rosin, sprinkled over with cayenne, will be a suitable application. All hot applications must be avoided,—SEE Dr. RISHEL.

Take of the bark of white ash, white oak, and syamore, or buttenwood tree, of each a handful, of the inside bark, (to be taken from the north side of the tree) boil in a gallon of water, down to two quarts, in a new earthen vessel; strain and add a pound of honey. Let the patient take a gill at a time, three times a day, and a gill of new milk after it, each time of taking.—*Indian receipt for white swellings.*

Running Ulcer, or White Swelling.

Take two table spoonsful of flour of sulphur; two table spoonsful of annis seed, two nutmegs, and a table spoonful of crab's eyes, all to be finely powdered; put the ingredients into a quart of wine, take two table spoonsful in the morning, two at noon, and two at evening, until a cure is performed.—Proved. See Dr. Rishel.

Of Corns.

Corns may be cured by soaking the foot in warm water till the corn is soft, shave it thin; take a strip of bladder or skin of suet, eight or ten inches long, and half an inch wide, rub it till soft, then supple it well with rattle snakes oil, or the nerve ointment, rap it around the toe and keep it on till worn out. If this does not cure, repeat the same till the corn is removed.—*See Dr. Thomson.*

Or, keep a poultice of fresh dug bloodroot to the corn, and repeat till well. This is said to be infallible.

Or, take a piece of butternut root bark, pound it soft, add a little lye to it. This bound on corns or warts, will soon cause them to disappear.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, apply fresh, every morning, the yeast of small beer, spread on a rag ; all corns are greatly eased by steeping the feet in hot water, wherein oat meal is boiled. This also helps dry and hot feet.

To prevent corns, wash the feet frequently in cold water.

Sore Legs

Make a strong decoction of cavern woods, wash the parts twice a day, and drink a tea of the same ; boil down some to a salve and apply constantly. This is said to be infallible. Or take every morning two or three spoonsful nettle-juice, and apply the bruised herb to the part. This is said to cure any old sore or ulcer.

A broken Shin, or Skin rubbed off.

Bind a dry oak leaf upon it.

Or, put on a bit of paper moistened with spittle ; it will stay on till the place is well.

Or, apply a leaf whole or pounded of heal-all ; it seldom needs repeating.

For swelled Feet and Legs from Weakness.

Rub them with beef brine, and cover them with common plantain leaves.—*Indian receipt.*

For numbed or trembling hands.

Wash the hands so affected in a strong decoction of mustard seed and wormwood, to be strained off and used when cold.—*Indian receipt.*

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Poison.

Every person ought, in some measure, to be acquainted with the nature and cure of poisons. They are generally taken into the stomach unawares, and their effects are often so sudden and violent, as not to admit of delay. Happily indeed, no great degree of medical knowledge, is herein necessary.

The patient should, as soon as possible, after taking poison into the stomach, drink large quantities of new milk and salad oil till he vomits; or warm water mixed with oil. Where no oil is to be had, butter may be melted and mixed with the milk or water; fat broths are also proper, provided they can be got ready in time. These things are to be drank as long as the inclination to vomit continues. Some have drank eight or ten quarts before the vomiting ceased, and it is never safe to leave off drinking, while one particle of the poison remains in the stomach.

These oily or fat substances not only provoke vomiting, but also blunt the acrimony of the poison, and prevent its wounding the bowels. But if they should not make the patient vomit, a vomit must be given. If tormenting pains are felt in the lower belly, and there is reason to fear that the poison has got down to the intestines, clysters of milk and oil, &c. must be very frequently thrown up, and the patient must drink emollient decoctions, of marsh mallows, barley, oat meal, and such like. He must also take an infusion of senna and manna, or some other purgative.

Or, let one who is poisoned by arsenic, dissolve an ounce of salt of tartar in a pint of water, and drink every quarter of an hour as much as he can, till he is well.

Let one who is poisoned by opium, or laudanum, take thirty drops of elixir vitriol, every quarter of an hour, till the drowsiness or wildness ceases.

Or, let him take a vomit of ipecac.

Or, let him drink vinegar.

Or, take a spoonful of lemon juice every half hour.

Let one who is poisoned with mercury sublimate, dissolve an ounce of salt of tartar in a gallon of water, and drink largely of it. This will destroy the force of the poison, if it be used soon.

After the poison is evacuated, the patient ought, for some time to live upon such things as are of a healing, cooling quality ; to abstain from flesh and all strong liquors ; his diet should be milk, broth, gruels, puddings, &c. his drink should be barley water, linseed tea, or infusions of any of the mild mucilaginous vegetables.

Dr. Thomson says, if any kind of poison be taken into the stomach, that a strong preparation of No. 1, with a small quantity of No. 2, will be found a sovereign remedy. Cases often occur of persons being poisoned externally by poisonous herbs, in which case they swell very much. When this happens, by taking No. 2, or the composition in form of tea, or both of them together, and washing with the second or third preparation of No. 1, the lobelia or emetic herb, it will soon give relief. This should be done on the first appearance of the disease ; but if it has run any time, and the complaint become bad, it will be necessary to take a dose of the powder emetic, to clear the system of the poison ; at the same time washing with the tincture, a tea made of the dried herb, will do to wash with, when the tincture, or green plant cannot be had.

CHAP. XL.

Bite of a Viper, or Rattle Snake.

Apply the liver and guts of the serpent to the wound, is good in the bite of any serpent.

Or, apply bruised garlic to the part bitten.

Or, rub the wound immediately with common oil.

Or, take the stalks and leaves, of rattle snake root, some times called rattlesnakes master, and bruise them and apply to the part bitten; and drink a tea made of the roots. Above the part bitten, bind on the pounded leaves of black ash, or bruise the inner bark which is still better and apply. This last application is to prevent and bring down the swelling. The patient should drink no cold water for twelve hours.—*Indian receipt*

Or, take plantain and horchound roots, and branches together, bruise them and squeeze out the juice, of which, give as soon as possible one large spoonful. If in an hour the patient finds no relief, repeat the dose. To the part bitten, apply at the same time a leaf of good tobacco moistened with rum, or the bruised herbs. This is said never to fail.—*See Dr. Nuttall.*

Or, take the leaves of common plantain, put them in boiling water for a short time, and then apply them to the part bitten; at the same time use a tea made of the same plant, together with a little Virginian snake root.—*Indian receipt.*

A Venomous Sting.

Apply the juice of honey suckle leaves.

Or, a poultice of bruised plantain and honey.

Or, take inwardly one dram of black currant leaves, powdered, it is an excellent counter poison.

For the sting of a bee, apply honey or scotch snuff.

For the sting of a wasp, rub the part with the bruised leaves of rue; or apply bruised onions, or garlic, molasses, or sweet oil.

For a sting in the gullet, beat well together some honey and oil, with a little vinegar, swallow a spoonful every minute till ease is obtained.

For the sting of any bee, hold the part that is stung over the steam of hot water for a few minutes, then apply

some clean mud, first warmed a little; this will stop the smart, and prevents the swelling.—*Indian receipt.*

CHAP. XLI.

Bite of a Mad Dog.

When a person is bitten by a mad dog, he should immediately scrape the wound well, and dress it with a solution of salt in water; put a pound of salt into a quart of water, squeeze, bathe, and wash the wound for an hour; then bind some salt on the wound for twelve hours.

Or, use a pickle made with vinegar and salt, and take vinegar freely either in the food or drink.

The medicines recommended in this alarming disease to prevent its bad effects, are chiefly such as promote the different secretions, and antispasmodics.

Take of ash coloured ground liver wort, cleaused, dried, and powdered, half an ounce, black pepper powdered a quarter of an ounce, and divide the powder into four doses; one of which must be taken every morning fasting, for four mornings successively in half a pint of cows milk, warm, and after two or three days repeat the same doses.

After taking the four above named doses, the patient must every morning fasting for a month, go into the cold bath a half a minute, all under water except his head; if the patient should feel cold and chilly for a long time after coming out of the cold bath, the water may be a little warmed.—See Dr. Mead. This is said never to fail.

Or use the famous East India specific, as it is called; Take of native and factitious cinnabar, of each twenty-four grains, musk, sixteen grains; let these be made into a fine powder, and taken in a glass of arrack or brandy. This

single dose, is said to secure a person for thirty days; at the end of which, it may be repeated; but if he has any symptoms of the disease, it must be repeated in three hours.

Or, take of Virginian snake root in powder, half a drachm, gum asafœtida twelve grains, gum camphor seven grains; make these into a bolus with a little sirup of saffron.

Or, take of purified nitre half an ounce, snake root in powder two drachms, camphor one drachm, rub them together in a mortar, and divide the whole into ten doses.

Or take of rhubarb, blood root, castile soap, of each one ounce, and half an ounce of opium; of these make a strong decoction, and wash the affected part frequently, and at the same time, take a little into the stomach.

Or take of the leaves of rue picked from the stalk and bruised, venice treacle or mithridate, and scrapings of pewter, of each four ounces, boil these together in two quarts of ale, till one point is consumed; keep in a bottle close stopped. Nine days after the bite, give of it nine spoonful a little warm to the person bit, seven mornings successively (and six to a dog) apply also some of the ingredients to the part bitten. It is said to be infallible.

CHAP. XLII.

Drowned Persons,

Or, such as have remained a quarter of an hour or more under water, there can be but little hopes of recovering; yet we should never resign the unhappy object to his fate, but try every method for his relief, as there are many well attested proofs of the recovery of persons to life and health, who had been taken out of the water apparently dead, and who remained a considerable time without exhibiting any signs of life.

As soon as the body is taken out of the water, it should be conveyed as soon as possible to some convenient place, where the necessary operations for its recovery may be performed. The principal intention to be pursued is, to restore the natural warmth, tho' cold was the cause of a persons apparent death; yet it will be an effectual obstacle to his recovery. For this reason, after stripping off his wet clothes, the body must be strongly rubbed for a considerable time with coarse linen cloths, as warm as they can be made, and, as soon as a well heated bed can be got ready, he may be laid in it, and the rubbing should be continued; warm cloths, ought to be frequently applied to the stomach and bowels, and hot bricks, or bottles of warm water, to the soles of his feet, and palms of his hands.

Strong volatile spirits should be often applied to the nose; the spine of the back and the pit of the stomach, may be rubbed with warm brandy, or the spirit of wine; the temples ought to be chafed with volatile spirits, and stimulating powders, as that of tobacco or marjoram, may be blown up the nostrils.

To stimulate the intestines, the fumes of tobacco may be thrown up in the form of a clyster. This may be done, by a common tobacco pipe, the bowl of the pipe may be filled with tobacco well kindled, and after the small tube has been introduced into the fundament, the smoke may be forced up by blowing through a piece of paper, full of holes wrapped round the mouth of the pipe, or by blowing through an empty pipe, the mouth of which is applied close to that of the other.

To renew the breathing, (Dr. Nuttall says) a strong person may blow his own breath into the patient's mouth, with all the force he can; holding his nostrils at the same time, when it is perceived by the rising of the chest or belly, that the lungs are filled with air; the person ought to desist from blowing, and press the breast and belly so as to expel it again; and this operation ought to be repeated for

some time ; alternately inflating and depressing the lungs, so as to imitate natural respiration.

While these things are doing, some one ought to be preparing a warm bath, into which the person ought to be put, if the above endeavors prove uneffectual.

Dr. Tissot, mentions an instance of a girl, who was restored to life, after she had been taken out of the water, swelled, bloated, and to all appearance dead, by laying her naked body upon hot ashes, covering her with others equally hot, putting a bonnet round her head, a stocking round her neck, stuffed with the same ; and heaping coverings over all. After she had remained half an hour in this situation, her pulse returned, she recovered speech, and cried out "I freeze, I freeze." A little cherry brandy was given her, and she remained as it were buried under the ashes for eight hours ; afterwards she was taken out, without any other complaint except that of lassitude or weariness, which went off in a few days. The doctor mentions another instance of a man who was restored to life, who was to all appearance dead, after he was taken out of the water, by the heat of a dunghill.

Dr. Thomson recommends, placing the body over a moderate steam, shielded by a blanket from the weight of the external air, and rarifying the air immediately around it, with the steam. Pour into the mouth, some of the third preparation of No. 1 ; and if any internal heat remains, there will be muscular motion about the eyes, and in the extremities. If this symptom appears, repeat the dose several times, and raise the heat by degrees ; if the outward heat is raised too sudden, so as to balance the inward, you will fail of the desired object, even after life appears. This is the only danger of any difficulty taking place. Always bear in mind to keep the inward heat the highest. After life is restored, put them in bed, and keep the perspiration free for twelve hours, by steaming stones, and occasionally giving the tincture as before mentioned.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Ruptures.

A burst may happen to both young and old, and are generally occasioned by too great exertion, as leaping, lifting with the hands extended upwards, carrying great weight; and in children, they are often occasioned by long and hard crying, &c.

On the first appearance of a rupture in an infant, it ought to be laid down on its back, with its head very low; while in this posture, if the gut does not return of itself, it may easily be put up by gentle pressure. After it is returned, a piece of sticking plaster may be applied over the part, and a proper truss or bandage, must be worn until the rupture is healed.

In adults when the gut has been forced down with great violence, or happens from any cause to be inflamed, there is very often great difficulty in returning it. The patient must be laid upon his back with his head very low, and his breech raised high. In this situation cloths wrung out of a decoction of mallows and camomile-flowers, or if these are not at hand, of warm water, must be applied for a considerable time. A clyster made of this decoction, with a large spoonful of butter and an ounce or two of salt, may be afterwards thrown up. If this should not prove successful, recourse must be had to pressure. If the tumor be very hard, considerable force will be necessary; but it is not force alone which succeeds here; the operator at the same time he makes a pressure with the palms of his hands, must with the finger, artfully conduct the gut in by the same aperture through which it came out. Should these endeavors fail, clysters of the smoke of tobacco may be tried. After the gut has been returned the person must wear a steel bandage.

Or, apply warm vinegar to the rupture, with a linen cloth, bathe it in well, three times a day, an hour at a time

of bathing. The evening following, take about the bigness of a hazlenut, of fox grease, and anoint the affected part therewith; bathe it in well by means of a warm brick; apply the fox grease for nine evenings successively; avoid all violent exercise or fatigue, during nine weeks after. Proved—*See Dr. Rishel.*

CHAP. XLIV.

Freezes and Burns.

A freeze is a direct cold. And a burn is attracted cold, for as much as the heat opens the pores more than usual, the cold follows and closes them as much more as they were before the operation of the heat. This stops the perspiration from going through the surface, and the water collects under the grain of the skin, which is called blistering. And by applying a cloth of several thicknesses wet with cold water, opens the pores and lets the water out by perspiration. The grain adheres to the skin and the pain will cease.

When a scald or burn happens, the part burnt ought to be immediately immersed in cold water, if practicable, until cloths can be procured; several folds of them must be applied, wet with cold water; warm medicine should be taken at the same time, to guard the stomach; cold water must be poured on the cloths so as to keep them full. This keeps the air from the part and eases the pain. This operation must be continued, till the pain subsides or the fire extracted, which will happen in a few hours, if the burn is not too deep.

If the skin is off, apply a poultice of white bread or pounded crackers, wet with a strong tea of No. 3, or any of the articles for canker, and keep it wet with the tea or

cold water, and suffer it to lay on twelve or fourteen hours ; then wash it with soap suds firstly, and then with the tea. If the sore has become much cankered, add some ginger and a little powdered cayenne to the poultice, keeping the poultice wet with cold water ; and when the sore discharges freely, apply any proper linament or salve till well. Parts frozen, may be treated in the same manner.—See *Dr. Thomson*.

When any part, or the whole body is benumbed with cold, or frozen, it ought to be rubbed with snow or cold water, or immersed in cold spring water till they recover their natural warmth and sensibility, or treated as above directed in burns.

CHAP. XLV.

Cancer Sores.

A cancer is the highest degree of canker, being the most powerful effects of cold, and consequently the greatest degree of inflammation. Therefore, the remedies ought to be those of a warming nature, as the greatest preventives against canker. When ever a violent inflammation is discovered, it is supposed that heat causes the difficulty ; but the fact is, it is only evidence of a war between heat and cold ; for there is no inflammation where there is perfect health, because heat then bears complete rule ; and no disease can take place until the cold makes an attack on the body, which causes an unnatural heat, to oppose an unnatural cold ; whenever cold takes possession, the inflammation shews itself, by stopping the circulation ; the effect is swelling, inflamed callous, arising from some leak, caused by some natural course being stopped. If it sup-

purates and discharges, it is called ulcer, bile and the like; and the canker goes off with the putrefaction. If the leak is so slow as to calons, as fast as they discharge, it becomes a hard lump of flesh; and not having circulation enough to support it, begins to rot. Here the canker shews its eating nature, being seated in the dead flesh, and eating in the live flesh, which is intermixed with it.

The tumor is a mixture of live and dead flesh, and is often under a live skin. If it is necessary to make an incision through the live skin, in order to dissolve the dead flesh, the best way is to burn a piece of punk on the place and repeat it till the flesh is dead enough to suppurate. The smart will be but for a few minutes; and the pain is less and of much shorter duration, than an application of arsenic. Where the tumor is small, the cancer balsom will be found sufficient, by repeating it for two or three weeks, to take out the dead flesh, and remove the canker; after this is done, apply a ginger and elm poultice wet with a tea of No. 3. If the system appears to be generally affected with the cancer humors, carry them through a common course of the medicine, and repeat the same while attending to the sore.—*See Dr. Thomson.*

He concludes his remarks on the cancer, by saying, guard thoroughly against canker and coldness. Attend to the canker by a course of medicine, and repeat it—use the ginger poultice if the inflammation is great, putting some of No. 2, raw in the sore; then apply the poultice, keeping it wet with cold water, at the same time, give a tea of the composition powder and No. 2.

Or, take the berries of pokeweed, or cokuu; squeeze out their juice, add to it the same quantity of cream, and simmer it down to the consistency of an ointment. If this is used in the early stages of this disease, it is said to be a certain, safe and easy cure. It should be rubbed on every six or eight hours until it has some effect.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, firstly, to cleanse the blood, for forty days in succession, drink a tea made of the following: Take of sassa-parilla one pound, sweet fern one pound, sassafras four ounces, tag alder one pound—boil the ingredients in twelve quarts of water down to six; strain and drink three wine glasses per day. Then apply as a plaster, a salve made as follows: Pound and press the juice from thirty wild turnips; let the juice stand in an earthen vessel, in the sun, till the top of the juice is dried to the consistency of a salve. Should it draw too hard, reduce the strength of the salve with fresh butter and bees wax.—*Indian Receipt.*

In the cure of a cancer, Dr. Rishel recommends, first, to enclose the tumor with a paste made of wheat or rye middlings; after which apply the vegetable caustic, half an inch or more, on the surface of the tumor; let this be kept on till the strength of the caustic is gone, or till it ceases to act; which is commonly about two or three hours. Repeat this operation every day, or every other day, till the caustic has penetrated and subdued the affected part. After which apply a moist poultice of Indian meal, renewed several times a day, till the core is loose; which must be taken off. Then wash the wound with a suds of castile soap, two or three times a day, and apply the common salve. The fine powder of blood root should be used occasionally, to prevent a scurf from coating over the surface of the wound.

It often happens that, while under the operation of the caustic, certain blood vessels are cut off by the caustic; which requires immediate attention to prevent the loss of blood. These vessels may be easily contracted by pedgets of lint filled with flour, or the inside of a puff ball, or of sole leather laid over the aperture, and gently pressed by the finger, until the vessel is contracted. Arterial blood may be distinguished from venal, by its being more bright and florid; and being sent out with greater force, and as it were by jerks. The patient should not be left

alone any length of time, on account of the danger already suggested. During the process of extracting and healing the tumor, the cancer tea should be freely taken ; and even a considerable time after the wound is healed, the patient should be kept easy in body and mind ; the body must be kept regular by the use of the wandering milkweed, the bitter root in powder, buckhorn, or white ash tea ; all fermented liquors must be avoided.—*See his tables of preparations.*

Cancer Wart.

Take a lobster (or fresh-water crab,) pull off the pincers and tie it on the cancer, with the back downwards ; so repeat for three days, leaving it on all day. A toad, or the spawn of a toad, will do the same. Proved.—*See Dr. Rishel.*



CHAP. XLVI.

Ague in the Face, and Decayed Teeth.

This is caused by cold in the glands of the mouth, which keeps back the saliva till it causes swelling and soreness ; the canker becomes prevalent at the same time, which causes severe pain in the face and throat.—The sooner a cure is attempted the better ; to effect this, take a dose for the canker of No. 3, with a tea spoonfull of No. 6, and put it between the teeth and cheek, on the side where the pain is ; set by the fire, covered with a blanket, and breathe the warm air from the fire. This operation will pinch the glands and cause the saliva to flow freely, which will take out the soreness and relieve the pain. The face may be bathed, at the same time, with No. 6, if the case is of long standing, so that the system is

effected; and if this does not remove the complaint, give a dose of the emetic No. 1.

If it is caused by decayed teeth, fill the hollow with cotton wool, wet with oil of summer savory, or spirits of turpentine, which will deaden the nerve, and commonly stop its aching. This is good in all cases of the tooth ach.—*See Dr. Thomsom.*

Of the Heart Burn,

Or what is commonly so called, is not a disease of that organ, but an uneasy sensation of heat, or acrimony, about the pit of the stomach, which is sometimes attended with anxiety, nausea and vomiting.

Persons who are liable to this complaint, ought to avoid stale liquors, acids, windy or greasy aliments. It is often caused by ale, or any other fermented liquor too new; and may be relieved by taking some warm stimulents.

When it proceeds from debility of the stomach, or indigestion, the patient ought to take a dose or two of rheubarb, and afterwards some good stomach bitters.

If acidity of the stomach occasions the heart-burn, absorbents are the proper medicines. In this case, an ounce of powdered chalk, half an ounce of fine sugar, and a quarter of an ounce of gum arabic, may be mixed in a quart of water, and a tea cupfull of it be taken as often as is necessary. But the safest and best absorbent is magnesia; it may be taken in any form most agreeable. A large tea spoonfull is a dose, though more may be taken.

If wind be the cause of this complaint, the most proper medicines are those called carminatives, as anis seeds, juniper berries, ginger, canella-alba, cardamom seeds, &c. They may either be chewed, or infused in wine, or any other spirits. One of the safest medicines of this kind, is the tincture made by infusing an ounce of rheubarb and a quarter of an ounce of lesser cardamom seeds, in a pint of brandy; after this has digested for two or three days, it ought to be strained, and four ounces of white sugar candy

added to it. It must stand to digest a second time, until the sugar be digested. A table spoonful of it may be taken for a dose.

Or, drink a pint of cold water; or, chew fennel or parsley, and swallow your spittle.

Or, drink slowly decoctions of camomile flowers.

Or, take a piece of Spanish liquorice.

Or, take parched corn, pound it fine, and eat it with sweet milk. Sometimes a little ginger added renders the cure more speedy.—*Indian receipt.*

Or, take the alkali draught, frequently; the antibilious powder, No. 2; the restoring bitters, taken several times a day; or, an emetic.—*See Dr. Rishel—see his table of preparations.*

Palpitation of the Heart.

This arises from an unequal balance of blood, and debility of the nerves. It may also arise from other causes; such as excessive evacuations of blood; enlargement of the blood vessels; wrenches or strains of the breast; overdoing; taking poison, &c.

In the cure of this disease, the patient may take daily a tea of slippery elm, buckhorn, sweet fern, alkenoke, either separately or combined. The composition powder and restoring bitters may be taken occasionally. A large strengthening plaster should be applied over the region of the heart. The patient must avoid all hard exercise, and fermented liquors, and use a vegetable diet.—*See Dr. Rishel—see table of his preparations for the medicine.*

Or, apply outwardly a rag dipt in vinegar; and, if needed, drink a decoction of mother wort, every night.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Gout.

There is no disease which shews the imperfection of medicine, or sets the advantage of temperance and exercise in a stronger light, than the gout; excess and idleness are the two sources from whence it originally sprung; and all who would avoid it, must be active and temperate.

Though idleness and intemperance are the principal causes of the gout, yet many other things may contribute to bring on the disorder in those who are not, and to induce a paroxysm in those who are subject to it; as intense study, too free use of acidulated liquors; night watching, grief or uneasiness of mind; an obstruction or defect of any of the customary discharges, as the menses, sweating of the feet, perspiration, &c.

A fit of the gout is generally preceded by indigestion, drowsiness, belching of wind, a slight headach, sickness and sometimes vomiting; the patient complains of weariness and dejection of spirits, and has often a pain in the limbs, with a sensation as if wind or cold water were passing down the thighs; the appetite is often remarkable keen a day or two before the fit, and there is a slight pain in passing urine, and frequently an involuntary shedding of tears; sometimes these symptoms are much more violent, especially upon the near approach of the fit; and it has been observed, that as the fever which ushers in the gout, so will be the fit; if the fever be short and sharp, so will be the fit; if it be feeble, long and lingering, the fit will be such also; but this observation can only hold with respect to very regular fits of the gout.

The regular gout generally makes its attack in the spring or beginning of winter, in the following manner: About two or three in the morning, the patient is seized with a pain in his great toe, sometimes in the head, and at other times in the ankle or calf of the leg; this pain is accompanied with a sensation as if cold water were poured out

upon the part, which is succeeded by shivering, with some degree of fever; afterwards the pain increases, and fixing among the small bones of the foot; the patient feels all the different kinds of torture, as if the part were stretched, burned, squeezed, gnawed, or torn in pieces. The part at length becomes so exquisitely sensible, that the patient cannot bear to have it touched, or even suffer any person to walk across the room.

The patient is generally in exquisite torture for twenty-four hours, from the time of the coming on of the fit. He then becomes easier; the part begins to swell, appears red, and is covered with a little moisture; towards morning he drops asleep, and generally falls into a gentle breathing sweat. This terminates the first paroxysm, a number of which constitutes a fit of the gout; which is longer or shorter according to the patients age, strength, the season of the year, and the disposition of the body to this disease.

The patient is always worse towards night, and easier in the morning. The paroxysm however generally grows milder every day, till at length the disease is carried off by perspiration, urine, and other evacuations. In some patients this happens in a few days, in others it requires weeks, and in some months, to finish the fits.

In a fit of the gout, if the patient be young and strong, his diet ought to be light, and his drink of a diluting nature; but where the constitution is weak, and the patient used to living high, this is no time to retrench. In this case he may keep nearly to his usual diet; he may frequently take a glass of wine; wine whey is a proper drink in this case, or any thing that promotes the perspiration without greatly heating the patient. It will be proper at bedtime, to give the patient a tea spoonful of the volatile tincture of guaiacum, in a large draught of warm wine whey; this will greatly promote perspiration through the night.

As the most safe and efficacious method of discharging the gouty matter, is by perspiration; this ought to be kept

up by all means, especially in the affected part. For this purpose the leg and foot should be wrapped in soft flannel, fur, or wool. Dr. Buchan says, he has often seen wool applied when the swelling was very great, with violent pain, and much inflamed; and for all these symptoms, relieved by it in a few days. The softest wool which can be had ought to be taken, and greased, carded, or combed; and should seldom or never be removed, till the fit be entirely gone off.

The patient must be kept perfectly easy and quiet, as far as possible during the fit. All external applications that repel the gouty matter are to be avoided as death; they do not cure the disease, but remove it from a safer to a more dangerous part of the body. Strong purgatives, and bleeding, are to be avoided; or used with great caution, as they tend to weaken the patient, and prolong the fit; and do not remove the cause; so says Dr. Nuttall. The same Dr. says, that many things will shorten the gout, and some will drive it out altogether; but nothing has yet been found that will do this with safety to the patient. He farther says, when the pain is very great, the patient restless, that thirty or forty drops of laudanum, more or less, according to the violence of the symptoms, may be taken at bed time, to ease the pain, procure rest, promote perspiration, and forward the crisis of the disease.

After the fit is over, the patient ought to take a gentle purge or two, as the bitter tincture of rhubarb, or some other warm stomach purge. He should also drink a weak infusion of stomach bitters in small wine or ale, as the peruvian bark, with cinnamon, Virginia snakeroot, and orange peel. The diet at this time should be light, but nourishing; and gentle exercise ought to be taken on horseback.

Out of a fit of the gout, it is in the patient's power to do much towards preventing a return of the disorder, or rendering the fit, if it should return, less severe. This

however is not to be attempted by medicine; but in the first place by universal temperance. In the next place sufficient exercise, some make it a secret of curing the gout by muscular exercise. This secret however is as old as Celsus, who strongly recommends that mode of cure; and whoever will submit to it in the fullest extent, may expect to reap solid and permanent advantages. By this is not meant sauntering about in an indolent manner, but to labor, sweat and toil; this only can render the humors wholesome. In a word, whatever brings on this disease ought to be carefully avoided.

A person subject to the gout ought every spring and fall, to take some mild purgatives, and strengthening bitters; as an infusion of gentian, and cammomile flowers, or a decoction of burdock root, or an infusion of any other wholesome bitters.

Though there is little room for medicine in a regular fit of the gout; yet when it leaves the extremities, and falls on some of the internal parts, proper applications to recal and fix it, becomes absolutely necessary. When the gout affects the head, the pain of the joints ceases, and the swelling disappears; while either severe headach drowsiness, trembling, giddiness, convulsions or delirium come on; when it seizes the lungs, great oppression, with cough and difficulty of breathing, ensue. If it attacks the stomach, extreme sickness, vomiting, anxiety, pain in the epigastic region, and total loss of strength will succeed.

When the gout attacks the head or lungs, every method must be taken to fix it in the feet. The feet must be frequently bathed in warm water, and sharp acid draughts put to the soles, &c. and warm stomach purges, may be given.

If it attacks the stomach with a sense of cold, the most warm cordials are necessary; as strong wine boiled up with cinnamon or other spices, cinnamon water, peppermint water, and even brandy, or rum; æther is found to

be an efficacious remedy. In this case, the patient should keep in bed, and endeavor to promote a sweat, by drinking warm liquors, and should he feel nausea, or incline to vomit, he may drink camomile tea, or any thing else that will make him vomit freely. When the gout attacks the kidneys, and imitates gravel pains, the patient ought to drink freely of a decoction of marsh mallows, and to have the parts fomented with warm water; an emolient clyster ought likewise to be given; if the pain be very violent, thirty or forty drops of laudanum may be put into the decoction.

Dr. Thomson says he has cured several persons of the gout, by the common course of medicine, and giving the bitters to restore the digestive powers.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Venereal Disease,

Is probably a poison, and of the worst kind. It occasions consumptions, convulsions, and sometimes, even madness; it vitiates the humors, corrodes the bone, wastes the flesh, destroys every noble faculty of the mind, and renders the afflicted body an object of pity and detestation. It is a very high state of canker and putrefaction, which takes hold of the glands of those parts that are first effected with it, and if not checked, the whole system will become diseased by the venereal taint.

Though this disease is generally the fruit of unlawful embrace, yet, it is sometimes communicated to the innocent as well as the guilty; infants, nurses, and married persons, whose partners lead dissolute lives, may be afflicted with it.

Dr. Thomson says, the first symptoms felt are a scalding sensation and pain, when voiding urine; and within twenty-four hours after this is experienced, it may be cured in that time, by applying cold water and making use of the rheumatic drops; if there is much soreness, make use of the tea of No. 3, with the drops in it; which must be taken into the stomach, as well as applied to the part; it may, on some occasions, be necessary to use a syringe.

If the disease has been of long standing, and the whole system has become affected, they must be carried through a course of the medicine; where there has been mercury made use of, and there is all the attendant consequences of such treatment, it is much more difficult to effect a cure, and is only done by a full course of the medicine, and repeating it for a number of times; raising the heat by steam each time as high as they can bear, to throw out the mercury and remove the canker, at the same time applying the poultice; then give the bitters to correct the bile; the poultices may be made of light bread and ginger, wet with a tea of No. 3, or as Thomson directs, to make a poultice.



CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Menses.

Women are subject to diseases, which generally come on between the ages of twelve and fifteen, and leaves them at about fifty, which renders these two periods the most critical of their lives. About the first appearance of the menstrual discharge, the constitution undergoes a very considerable change, generally indeed for the better, tho' some times for the worse; the greatest care is now necessary, as the future health and happiness of the female depend in a great measure upon her conduct at this period:

Whatever the circumstances of families may be, it is the indispensable duty of mothers, and those who are intrusted with the education of girls, not to withhold from them the necessary instruction at this critical period of life; and to see that they are indulged with such employment or exercise, as is necessary to their own case.

If a girl about this time of life be closely confined, kept constantly setting, and neither employed in the domestic affairs of the house, nor any other active business, which gives exercise to the whole body, she becomes weak, relaxed, and puny; her blood not being duly prepared, she looks pale and wan; her spirits sink; her health and vigor decline; and if she be denied or refuses the benefit of free air and exercise, it may prove very injurious to her health forever.

There are other things that are very hurtful to girls about this period of life, which is unwholesome food; fond of all manner of trash, they often indulge it, till their whole humors are vitiated. Another thing very hurtful to females, in the decided opinion of the most learned physicians, whose long experience in physic and observation, has confirmed them in the belief, that the wearing of strait clothes, and lacing themselves tight, squeezing the breast, stomach and bowels; by these imprudences, they hurt the digestion, the appetite is lost, and a numerous train of evils follow; if the fluids be not duly prepared, it is utterly impossible that the secretion should go properly on; hence the obstruction of the menses not only follow, but other maladies, such as the scrofula, &c.

This discharge in the beginning is seldom so instantaneous as to surprise females unawares; it is generally preceded by symptoms which foretell its approach, as a sense of heat, weight, and dull pain in the loins; distention and hardness of the breasts, head-ach, loss of appetite, lassitude, paleness of the countenance, and sometimes a slight degree of fever.

When these symptoms appear about the age at which the menstrual pulse usually begins, every thing should be carefully avoided which may obstruct that necessary and salutary evacuation ; and all means used to promote it, as sitting frequently over the steam of warm water, drinking warm diluting liquors, &c.

After the menses have once began to flow, great care must be taken not to obstruct them, at the time a female is out of order ; she must avoid eating such food as is hard of digestion, as fish and the like, or any trash or drink that would sour on the stomach. Cold is extremely hurtful at this period ; more of the sex have ruined their health, or caused an obstruction by colds, than any other way ; this ought always to put them on their guard.

From whatever cause this flux is obstructed, except in a state of pregnancy, proper means should be used to restore it ; for this purpose exercise is recommended ; frequent exercise on horse back or in a carriage, in a dry, open, and rather cool air, with wholesome diet, cheerful company, and amusement, and if the body be weak and languid, some generous cordials may be used ; if these fail, recourse must be had to medicine.

When obstructions proceed from a weak relaxed state of the solids, such medicines as tend to promote digestion, to brace the solids, and assist the body in preparing good blood, ought to be used ; the bark and other bitters may be taken in substance or infusion, as is most agreeable to the patient.

When obstructions proceed from a thick or viscid state of the blood, women of a grossful habit, evacuations, and such medicines as render the blood thinner, are necessary ; the patient ought to take now and then a purge, often bathe her feet in warm water, and live on a light diet ; and her drink diluting liquors, at the same time taking proper exercise.

An obstruction of the menses is often the effect of other maladies; when this is the case, instead of giving medicines to force that discharge which might be dangerous, every means ought to be used to restore the patients health and strength; when that is effected, the other will return of course.

Should obstructions proceed from afflictions of the mind, as grief, sorrow, fear, anger, &c. every method should be taken to amuse and divert the mind, by changing her situation, or going abroad; new objects present themselves, and she forgets her former troubles, &c. which has a very desirable effect.

When the menses are obstructed, any of the following may be tried: boil five large heads of hemp, in a pint of water, to half, strain it; this dose may be taken two or three nights successively at going to bed, if necessary; it seldom fails.

Or, take half a pint of strong decoction of penny-royal every night at going to bed.

Or, decoctions of featherfew, summer savory, &c. a little spirits added to these drinks, render them more powerful.

If the above quantity of penny-royal tea should fail in having the desired effect, the dose may be doubled, and a bag of scorched salt applied to the body under each arm, and another on the lower extremity of the body; this seldom fails of producing the desired effect in six hours.

Chlorosis. (Green Sickness.)

This is a disease which affects young females who labor under the retention of the menses. It is attended with general debility and lassitude. The face changes its vivid flushness to a pale green shallow color. A difficulty of breathing occurs, and nausea and vomiting, with various symptoms of indigestion: sometimes an unnatural appetite for eating chalk, lime, coals, &c.

This complaint requires immediate relief—otherwise, dropsies, deliriums or consumptions may follow. After a

general course of medicine. let the patient take a tea spoonful of the powders of the root of red cohush, in a gill of hot water once in thirty minutes; or half a tea spoonful of white birch root powders, in a gill of warm water every hour. Also, a tea of angelica seeds or roots, green wheat, cedar boughs, hemlock boughs, pennyroyal, mugwort or winter clover. Before retiring to bed at night, the patient should stand or sit over a steam of hemlock boughs, or some other little herbs, and have draughts applied to the soles of her feet. The general health should be improved by a strengthening diet, and exercise in the open air. See Dr. Rishel,—see table of preparations, for the medicine.

Flooding.

When immoderate and unusual evacuations take place from the womb, or other parts, it is termed flooding. It often arises from injuries, violent exercise, debilitation of the system, violent passions, or from abortion.

Since in this complaint there is debility, cold surface, and unequal circulation of the blood, let the patient in the first place take a tea of the flowers of yarrow, or any other part of that herb. After being washed in the alkali wash, let a moderate steam be applied round the body, to open the surface and produce an equal circulation of the blood. After taking a few draughts of the above tea, take the composition, and restoring bitters. This treatment, says Dr. Rishel, will prove efficacious. See table of his preparations for the medicine.

Or the patient to restore the flux should be kept quiet and easy both in body and mind; if it be very violent, she ought to lie in bed with her head low, to live upon a cool and slender diet, as veal or chicken broths, bread, &c. and drink decoctions of yarrow roots; the tops may also be added, and this decoction drank cold, or the tincture of roses may be taken three or four times a day, in doses of two

table spoonsful with eight or ten drops of laudanum in each dose.

The tincture is made by pouring two pints and a half of boiling water, on a half ounce red roses dried ; let it stand till cold, then add half a drachm of oil of vitriol, and strain the liquor, to which add an ounce of white sugar.

If the tincture cannot be had, a strong decoction of red roses may be used, which sometimes checks very suddenly.

Or give two spoonsful every hour of a strong decoction of witch hazle leaves ; it seldom fails.

Or the following may be used : Two drachms of alum and of one catechu, called japan earth ; these may be pounded together and divided into eight or nine doses, one of which may be taken three times a day.

If these should fail, half a drachm of the peruvian bark, with ten doses of the oil of vitriol, may be taken in a glass of red wine, three or four times a day.

The powdered root of cranes bill may be given three or four times a day, in doses of half a tea spoonful, or it may be given in decoctions ; this is much extolled on account of its astringent powers. The reader will recollect that these above prescribed medicines are not all of them to be taken at the same time, but when one may not be had, another may be obtained. A tea cupful of alum whey taken every three or four hours, often cures.

In what is called the fluor albus or whites, is often very hurtful to women of a delicate habit ; this discharge, however, is not always white, but sometimes pale, yellow, green or of a blackish color : sometimes it is sharp and corrosive, or foul and foetid, &c.

Persons or females afflicted with this disease, their food should be nourishing, but easy of digestion ; their drink should be generous, as red, port or claret wine, mixed with lime water ; tea and coffee are to be avoided ; strong broths have an exceeding good effect ; a milk diet is also proper.

When medicine is necessary, Dr. Nuttall says, he knows of none preferable to the peruvian bark. The following is said to be good in this disease :—Make a tea of knot-grass, yarrow, plantain roots and tops, hemp tops also; boil in six quarts of water to three; strain off the liquor, add a pint of good rum, and two pounds of loaf sugar; take a small glass three times a day.

Or, a tea made of white cohush root; it may be made weak, and the patient drink plentifully during the day. It may also be given to facilitate the birth of a child.

Alum whey is made by putting two drachms of powdered alum into a pint of milk, boil it till the curd is well separated, then strain. It is also good in the whites.

Or, take a tea spoonful of the powders of red birth root; mix them with a gill of new milk, steep it on warm embers a few minutes—but it must not boil. Let the patient take three or four spoonful every half hour, till it is used. Let the same dose be prepared, and taken every day, till the cure is effected. The general course of medicine, and cold bathing may be used if necessary. Moderate exercise, and a nutritious diet will be highly necessary.—*See Dr. Riskel.*

CHAP. L.

Hysteric Affections,

Are of the numerous tribe of nervous diseases. Women of a delicate habit, whose stomach and intestines are relaxed, or in a bad torpid state; and whose nervous system is extremely sensible, are most subject to hysteric complaints. The fit may be brought on by an irritation of the nerves of the stomach or intestines, by wind, acrid humors, or the like; a sudden suppression of the menses,

any great or sudden passion of the mind, as fear, joy, grief, anger, disappointment, &c.

The hysteric fit sometimes resembles a swoon or fainting fit, during which the patient lies as in a sleep, only the breathing is so low as scarce to be perceived. At other times with catching and strong convulsions; sometimes the fits come on with coldness of the extremities, yawning, and stretching, lowness of spirits, oppression, and anxiety; or by a feeling, as if there were a ball at the lower part of the belly, which gradually arises towards the stomach, where it occasions sickness, and sometimes vomiting; afterwards it rises into the gullet, the patient often falls down insensible, with convulsive motions, and seems to suffer much in breathing; there is a palpitation of the heart, giddiness of the head, dimness of the sight, &c.

The best economy in this disease, is to shorten the fit when present, and to prevent its return; the longer the fits continue, and the more frequently they return, the disease becomes the more obstinate.

The best course during the fit, is to rouse the patient by strong smells, as burnt feathers, asafoetida, or spirits of hartshorn held at the nose; hot bricks may also be applied to the soles of the feet; and the legs, arms, and belly, may be strongly rubbed with a warm cloth; but the best application is to bathe the feet and legs in warm water; this is peculiarly proper when the fits precede the flow of the menses. In case of costiveness, a laxative clyster with asafoetida will be proper; as soon as the patient can swallow, two table spoonsful of a solution of asafoetida, or some cordial julap may be given, and the temples rubbed with lavender water.

Or, a tea spoonful of volatile tincture of valerian, in a little water.

Or, a tea spoonful of compound spirits of lavender, alone, or with twenty drops of laudanum.

Or, if the above cannot be had, forty drops of harts-horn may be given in a little water, especially if she be languid, and apparently faintish.

Or, a decoction of motherwort may be freely drank. In slight attacks it generally gives relief.

If the agitation is extreme, forty drops of laudanum may be given to calm her; and if she can swallow easily, a tea spoonful of ether, should be given in glasses of cold water; after she recovers, it is of service to administer a purgative.

A radical cure of this disease will be best attempted at a time when the patient is most free from the fits; where the patient is of a full habit, florid, or robust, a milk and vegetable diet is the most proper. All high seasoned dishes, and much animal food, or wine, is injurious; regular and considerable exercise is to be taken.

Those on the other hand, who are of a slender habit, debilitated by previous diseases, or naturally feeble, a more generous diet, though easy of digestion; a little good wine may be drunk daily, or whatever strengthens the alimentary canal and the whole nervous system; such as the tincture of steel, or any good bitters, or twenty drops of the elixir of vitriol, in a cup of the infusion of the bark, may be taken twice or thrice a day.

If the stomach be loaded with phlegm, a gentle vomit will be of use, in both cases. However, Dr. Burns says, it is of the utmost importance, to attend to the state of the bowels, using such a number of alætic pills daily, as is necessary to expel all the dark colored, offensive feculent matter, and afterwards to support the due and velocious action of the bowels; these with the use of valerian, and other antispasmodic medicines, as castor, musk, opium, and asafœtida to allay the irritability of the system, will be most likely to affect a cure.

For the spleen and hysterics, take hysop, scunk cabbage root and solomon seal root, equal parts; make a syrup of

these, to which add a little ginger ; take a draught of this every morning, as soon as out of bed ; another on going to bed, and you will soon begin to mend.—*Indian Receipt.*

CHAP. LI.

Hoarseness.

Rub the soles of the feet, before the fire, with garlic and lard, well beaten together, over night. The hoarseness will be gone next morning.

Or, boil a large handful of wheat bran, in a quart of water ; strain and sweeten it with honey. Sip of it frequently.

Or, take nettle roots finely powdered, and mix with an equal quantity of molasses ; take a tea spoonful of this twice a day.

Or, a tea spoonful of conserve of roses, every night.

Or, a half a pint of mustard whey, lying down.

Or, drink a pint of cold water. Good also in a cold, lying down in bed.

Or, for a cold drink, a half a pint of cold water, with a spoonful of molasses in it, when going to bed.

Hiccough, to cure,

Take three drops of oil cinnamon, on a lump of sugar ; it often helps.

Or, swallow a mouthful of water, stopping the mouth and ears.

Or, take any thing that makes you sneeze.

Or, two or three preserved damsons.

To prevent the hiccough, infuse a scruple of musk in a quart of mountain wine, and take a small glass every morning.

Sunburn.

To stop sunburn smarting, wash the part with sage tea.

Sweating.

To stop profuse sweating, mix an ounce of tincture of peruvian bark, with half an ounce of the spirit of vitriol; take a tea spoonful morning and night, in a glass of water.

Spitting.

To stop profuse, or continual spitting; keep chewing a little dry bread, and swallowing it with the spittle.

Inability to Sleep.

Apply to the forehead, for two hours, cloths four fold, dipped in cold water.

Or, take a grain or two of camphor. Asafoetida, from ten to thirty grains, likewise, will in most cases answer.

To Stop Vomiting,

Apply a large onion, slit across the grain, to the pit of the stomach.

Or, take a spoonful of lemon juice, and six grains of salt of tartar.

Or, make a tea of spear mint, and drink occasionally; it often checks it. It may sometimes be necessary to add twenty or thirty drops of laudanum.

Or, make a tea of the inner bark, of the first years growth of basswood, scraped downwards; and drink immediately after vomiting.

Shingles.

Drink sea water every morning for a week; towards the close, bathe also.

Or, apply pounded garlic.

It is necessary that the body should be purged, and kept loose. Then touch the part twice a day, with the

following: Take mustard seed powdered fine, and best writing ink, as much as will make it into a linament.

LII.

Of the Head-Ach.

Achs and pains of the head proceed from various causes; sometimes they affect the whole head, sometimes only a part, sometimes internal, sometimes external, sometimes an original disease, at other times only symptomatic.

When the head-ach proceeds from a hot bilious habit, the pain is very acute and throbbing, with a considerable heat of the part affected. In this case proper evacuations will be necessary; twenty or thirty grains of ipecac may be given, providing the patient feels a nausea or sickness of stomach, and if of a full habit, a few ounces of blood may be let, and the body should be kept open by gentle laxatives; sharp draughts should be applyed to the soles of the feet, and cloths dipped in cold water may be applyed to the forehead for an hour, or brown paper dipped in sharp vinegar may be bound on.

In a head-ach of long standing the feet should be bathed in warm water a quarter of an hour before going to bed, for two or three weeks, and tender hemlock leaves should be worn under the feet, changing them daily, or five or six quarts of cold water may be poured on the head every morning in a slender stream.

When the head-ach proceeds from the stoppage of running at the nose, there is a heavy, obtuse, pressing pain in the fore-part of the head, in which there seems to be such a weight, that the patient can scarce hold it up. In this case the patient should smell to a bottle of volatile salts;

he may likewise take any kind of snuff that will promote a discharge from the nose, as the herb mastick, bay-berry root, bark, or the like.

Or, pour upon the palm of the hand a little brandy and the juice of lemon peel, and hold it to the forehead ; this is said to be a good application.

Or, rub the head for a quarter of an hour.

Or, apply to each temple the thin yellow rind of a lemon, nearly peared off.

Or, swallow a half a tea spoonful of the rheumatic or hot drops, rubbing a little on the forehead and upper lip, and snuff some up the nose ; this often gives relief.

In a hemicrania or that head-ach which only affects one side of the head, is generally owing to a foulness of the stomach, for which gentle vomits must be administered, as also purges of rheubarb ; after the bowels have been sufficiently cleansed, such bitters as tend to strenghten the stomach, will be necessary.

For the sick head-ach, first take a handful of thorough wort in a pint of water ; once in five minutes take a table spoonful, till it occasions vomiting ; then steep a small quantity of white root, and take half a gill at a time, for a few times, and the head will soon ease.—*Indian receipt.*

The head-ach proceeds from a foul stomach ; the digester becomes bad, the food clogs the stomach, and the effect is felt in the head. Sometimes there is a sickness at the stomach ; when this happens, it is called the sick head-ach, and when they vomit, the head is relieved. This proves that the cause is in the stomach ; it must be relieved by cleansing the stomach, and restoring the digestive powers. A dose of the composition powder, given in form of tea, setting by the fire side, wrapped in a blanket, or warm in bed, will generally give relief ; but if it should not, give a dose of the emetic No. 1, in a tea of No. 5, and take the bitters No. 4, to correct the bile, or strengthen the stomach ; a little of No. 2, should be given to warm

the stomach; should the stomach be sour, take a lump of pearlash, about the size of a pea, in a little water; this will correct the acidity of the stomach.—See *Dr. Thomson*.

The Vertigo, or, Swimming in the Head.

Cleanse the stomach by taking a vomit or two.

Or, use the cold bath for a month.

Or, apply to the top of the head, shaven, a plaster of flour of brimstone, and white of eggs.

Or, take every morning half a drachm of mustard seed.

Or, mix together, one part salt of tartar, with three parts cream tarter; take a tea spoonful in a glass of water, every morning, fasting; this is servicable when the vertigo springs from acid, tough phlegm in the stomach.



CHAP. LIII.

Of the Teeth—Tooth Ach, &c.

There are many things that are hurtful to the teeth; such as food or drink taken too hot or too cold; great quantities of sugar, or other sweet-meats, if the mouth be not rinsed after them; all rough and cutting powders hurt the teeth. So do all common tinctures; the use of calomel often destroys teeth; the constant use of tooth-pricks is a bad practice, especially with pins, or needles; the cracking of nuts or any hard substance that may hurt the enamel with which they are covered, does great mischief; as the tooth is sure to be spoiled whenever the air gets into it; forcing the teeth in order, is always dangerous; filing is generally hurtful. All brushing and scouring the teeth is injurious.

Keeping the teeth clean may be of use; they should be washed daily with salt and water, or a decoction of the bark, or with cold water alone, or they may be cleansed with the ashes of burnt bread. To prevent the teeth from aching, wash the mouth every morning with cold water, and rinse them after every meal.

To fasten the teeth, put powdered alum, the quantity of a nutmeg, in a quart of spring water, for twenty-four hours; then strain the water, and gargle with it.

If the teeth be set on edge, rub the tops of them with dry linen.

To relieve the tooth-ach it is proper to first lessen the flux of humors to the part affected; this may be done by mild purgatives, and frequently bathing the feet in luke warm water; the perspiration ought likewise to be promoted.

A roasted fig may be held between the gum and cheek, or hold a slice of apple, slightly boiled, between the teeth.

Or, lay roasted parings of turnips, behind the ears, as hot as may be.

Or, lay bruised or boiled nettles to the cheek.

Or, keep the feet in warm water, and rub them with bran, just before going to bed.

Or, dissolve a drachm of crude sal. amoniac, in two drachms of lemon juice; wet cotton herein, and apply it.

Or, rub the cheek a quarter of an hour.

Or, chew gentian root, yarrow root, mustard seeds, calamus aromaticus, or pellitory of Spain. Allen recommends the root of yellow water flower-de-luce; this root may either be rubbed upon the tooth or chewed—it should be used with caution. These bitter, hot, and pungent things, frequently give ease in the tooth-ach.

Or, wet a little cotton with laudanum, and hold it between the teeth.

Or, apply to the temporal artery, a piece of sticking plaster, about the bigness of a shilling; with a bit of opium in the middle of it.

Or, if the tooth be hollow, make a small pill of equal parts of opium and camphor, and put into the hollow ; or the tooth may be filled with gum mastic, wax, or any substance that will stick in it, and keep out the air.

Or, wet cotton with the hot drops or No. 6, and put it into the hollow.

Or, take equal parts of yarrow, and prickly ash ; boil out their strength in fair water, strain off the liquor, and boil it down to the consistency of thin molasses ; drop a little of this into the hollow of the tooth, or put it on lint, and apply it to the affected part.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, if the tooth-ach proceeds from cold air ; keep the mouth full of warm water, or receive the steam of warm water into the mouth, through an inverted funnel.

After all, when the tooth is carious, it is often impossible to remove the pain without extracting it ; and as a spoiled tooth never becomes sound again, it is prudent to draw it soon, lest it should affect the rest.



CHAP. LIV.

To Stop Bleeding at the Nose.

Apply a cloth dipped in cold water, to the neck behind, and on each side.

Or, put the legs and arms, in cold water.

Or, wash the temples, nose, and neck with vinegar, and snuff up vinegar and water into the nose.

Or, foment the legs and arms, with vinegar and water.

Or, steep a linen rag in sharp vinegar, burn it, and blow it up the nose with a quill.

Or, dissolve alum, and strongly impregnate cold water with it ; in this dip tents made of soft lint, introduce the

tents within the nostrils, quite through to the interior part.—*See Dr. Jennings.*

Or, take a strong decoction, of the roots of buck thorn brake, and snuff it up the nose, or apply as the above.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, make a strong decoction of high brier roots; apply as the above; at the same time pouring cold vinegar on the head.—*Indian Receipt.*

In a violent case, if no attending circumstance forbids, immerse in cold water up to the armpits.—*See Dr. Tissot.*

To prevent bleeding at the nose; dissolve two scruples of nitre, in half a pint of water, and take a tea cupful every hour, if the patient be of a full habit.

CHAP. LV.

Spitting of Blood.

This is not always a primary disease. It is often only a symptom, in pleurisies and some other fevers, not a bad one. But in a dropsy, scurvy, or consumption, it is a bad symptom; it shows that the lungs are ulcerated.

Spitting of blood, is generally preceded by a sense of weight and oppression of the breast, a dry tickling cough, hoarseness, and a difficulty of breathing, &c.

In this disease the patient ought to be kept quiet and easy, in both body and mind; his diet should be soft, cooling, and slender; as rice boiled with milk, broths, panado, &c. his drink may be milk and water, whey, buttermilk, &c. and he should observe the strictest silence, or speak with a very low voice.

This like other involuntary discharges of blood, should not be too suddenly stopped by astringent medicines; it

may however, proceed so far as to weaken the patient, in which case proper means must be used for restoring it.

The body should be kept gently open by laxative diet, as roasted apples, stewed prunes, and the like. If these should not have the desired effect, mild purgatives may be taken as the case may require.

If the patient be hot or feverish, his drink may be sharpened with acids, as juice of lemon, or a few drops of the spirit of vitriol ; or he may take frequently, a cup full of the tincture of roses.

Or, take two spoonsful of the juice of nettles every morning, and a large cup of the decoction of nettle leaves at night, for a week.

Or, twenty grains of alum in water, every two hours.

Or, eat a table spoonful of fine common salt every morning, fasting ; or a tea spoonful every three hours, until the bleeding stops.

Or, a decoction of the dried leaves of witch hazle.

Or, two spoonsful of the juice of the green leaf of witch hazle, or the leaf may be chewed—it seldom fails.

Or, three spoonsful of sage juice in a little honey ; this also stops vomiting blood.

Or, fifteen or twenty drops of the elixir of vitriol, may be given in a glass of water, three or four times a day.

Or, take twelve handsful of plantain leaves, and six ounces of comfrey roots, cut and beat them well, squeeze out the juice ; and with an equal weight of sugar, boil it to a syrup ; this is also good for a cough, &c.—*Indian Receipt.*

Those who are subject to spitting blood, or frequent returns of this disease should avoid all excess ; their diet should consist chiefly of milk and vegetables. Above all let them beware of vigorous efforts of the body, and violent agitations of the mind.

Vomiting of Blood, or Bleeding at the Lungs.

This is not so common a disease as spitting of blood, but is very dangerous; it is generally preceded by pain of the stomach, sickness, and nausea; and is accompanied with great anxiety, and frequent fainting fits; this disease is sometimes periodical, in which case it is less dangerous.

To check the vomiting, the patient may take two spoonful of nettle juice; this will also dissolve the coagulated blood in the stomach.

Or, give the sage juice, and the decoction, juice &c. of the witch hazle leaves, as is directed for spitting blood.

Or, take as much salt petre as will lie upon a half crown, dissolved in a glass of water, two or three times a day.

There is danger in this disease of the blood lodging in the bowels, and becoming putrid. The best way of preventing this, is, to frequently give emolient clysters; purges must not be given till the discharge is stopped, otherwise they will irritate the stomach.

After the discharge is over, if the patient be troubled with gripes, occasioned by the acrimony of the blood lodging in the intestines, gentle purges will be necessary.

Dr. Thomson, recommends in this disease, or for bleeding at the lungs, to get the patient in a perspiration as soon as possible, especially, if the symptoms be alarming. The patient must be shielded from the air with a blanket, by the fire side; give the best warming medicine you have, to raise the perspiration; then apply the steam, giving the hot medicine.

As soon as there is an equilibrium in the circulation, there will be no more pressure of the blood to the stomach or lungs, than to the extremities, and the bleeding will cease.

The Dr. says, it has been his practice to give No. 6, the hot drops; shield them from the air with a blanket, by the fire side; give a dose of the composition tea and cayen-

ne; and if this does not answer the purpose, give an emetic of No. 1; which, with the steam, he never knew it fail stopping the blood.

Then give No. 3, to heal the stomach and lungs of the soreness produced by the cankers eating off the small blood vessels, and the bitters to restore the digestive powers. By this method he says he was always able to effect a cure.

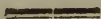
The Dr. says, the same application will answer for other weakening and alarming complaints in women.

Or, take a new earthen pot, put a quantity of burning coal in it, and throw in it a spoonful of yellow rosin, made fine; let the patient inhale the smoke through a funnel, and swallow a part of the fume; this will stop any bleeding. Proved.—*See Dr Rishel.*

Coagulated Blood.

To dissolve clotted blood, bind on the part for some hours, a paste made of black soap and crumbs of white bread.

Or, grated root of burdock spread on a rag; renew this twice a day.



CHAP. LVI.

Catarrh.

This disease is a morbid affection of the membrane lining the nostrils, fauces, and sometimes the windpipe. It is usually occasioned by a series of colds, or being long exposed to the cold air. It commences with a stoppage of the nose, a dull and heavy pain in the forehead, and thin fluid discharged at the nose. It commonly produces

a hacking cough. When the disease has gained strength, attended with high inflammation, it is called influenza.

At the commencement of the disease, the general course of medicine gives speedy relief; but when of long standing, it often becomes the forerunner of other diseases.—The catarrh snuff generally relieves the head; the cough powders should be taken several times a day and the bowels kept loose.—*See Dr. Rishel.*

Salt Rheum.

This disease is a species of the erysipelas. It prevails in the cold season, and disappears, in a great measure, in the warm. It appears in large blotches, discharging a fluid, which spreads and excoriates the adjacent parts; sometimes it breaks out all over the body in spots, but most commonly about the hands. It is attended with an itching and burning sensation.

Spread a plaster large enough to cover the affected part, made of rosin and white pine turpentine, of the consistence of shoe-makers wax; on the plaster, sprinkle some powders, made of equal quantities of burnt alum and rosin, made fine and mixed well together. After the plaster has been on two days spread the same plaster over, with a new coat of pitch and powders; then renew it once a day, for two or three days, and then let the plaster stay on as long as it will—which will prove an effectual cure. This application removes most cutaneous eruptions.—*See Dr. Rishel.*

Or, make a strong decoction of the bark of swamp sassafras; wash the parts affected; make an ointment by adding lard to some of the decoction, and boiling it down; oint the parts with the same. It is said to be infallable.

CHAP. LVII.

The Ear-Ach.

This disease chiefly affects the membrane which lines the inner cavity of the ear. When the pain of the ear proceeds from an inflammation, the ear may be fomented with steams of warm water, or a strong decoction of camomile flowers, from the mouth of a jug, or flannel bags may be applied to it warm, filled with boiled mallows and camomile flowers; or bladders, filled with warm milk and water, and the body kept open.

Or, boil rue, rosemary, or garlicks, and let the steam go into the ear through a funnel, or from a jug. This is a proper application when the pain proceeds from a cold.

If the pain proceeds from an inflammation of the palate; it may be cured in two or three hours, by receiving into the mouth the steam of bruised hemp seed boiled in water.

If the pain be without inflammation, put in a roasted fig or onion, as hot as may be; or blow the smoke of tobacco strongly into it; or rub the ear hard a quarter of an hour.

If the pain proceeds from heat, apply cloths four fold, dipped in cold water; changing them when warm, for half an hour.

Hard wax in the ear, is best dissolved by warm water. If wax causes deafness, syringe the ear with warm water.

Deafness.

Be electrified through the ear, or use the cold bath.

Or, put a little salt into the ear.

Or, drop a tea spoonful of salt water into it.

Or, three or four drops of onion juice, at lying down; and stop the ear with a little wool.

For deafness in a dry ear, mix brandy and sweet oil; dip black wool into this, and put it into the ear; when it

grows dry, wash it well in brandy; dip the wool in the oil and brandy and put it into the ear again.

Indian receipt for deafness—take the oil of an eel, and put a little of it into the ear each morning. If there be pain in the ear, you may put an onion poultice under and into it.

Sore Ear.

For sores in the ears of children, take of the herb called cats foot, the tops; steep them in cream till the strength is out, then strain off, and steep the liquor down to the consistency of honey; put a little into the ear frequently, and you may rely on a cure.—*Indian Receipt.*

Ring Worms.

Take tobacco leaves, and boil them well; add vinegar and lye, to the liquor, and wash often, will infallibly cure.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, apply rotten apples, or pounded garlic, or rub them with the juice of house leek.

Or, rub them twice a day with oil of almonds, and oil of tartar mixed.

T'itter.

Make a plaster of hickory wood ashes, and warm water; apply it to the titter till it is killed, when the scurf will come off; then take a gill of vinegar, and half a gill of powdered blood root. This steep in the vinegar, wash the sore therewith three times a day, till well. Proved.—*See Dr. Rishel.*

To Make Hair Grow.

Put one gill of peach meats pounded fine, with a pint of vinegar, into a bottle; and wash with it the place where the hair has fallen off, three times a day, and it will soon grow,—*See Dr. Rishel.*

To Cure Baldness.

Rub the part morning and evening with onions, till it is red; and rub it afterwards with honey.

Or, wash it with a decoction of box-wood.

Weeping Sinears.

Bruise the roots of the common wild thistle and wet them with sharp vinegar; this apply, and repeat, for a few days.

Biles.

Apply a little venice turpentine, or when first coming, spirits of turpentine.

Or, an equal quantity of soap and brown sugar, well mixed.

Or, a plaster of honey and wheat flour, or of figs; this is the best.

Or, a little saffron, in a wheat bread poultice.

The Cramp to Cure.

Hold a roll of brimstone in your hand. Proved.

If in the legs, stand with your bear feet on a warm stone or hearth, rubbing the leg.

Or, bathe the part in warm water, rubbing it well.

The Cramp to Prevent.

Tie your garter smoothie and tight under your knee, at going to bed.

Or, take half a pint of tar water, morning and evening.

Or, be electrified through the part that uses to cramp.

For a Pimpled Face and Inflamed Sores.

Drink of a tea, made by steeping a handful of sassafras bark, in a quart of water. Make a decoction by putting a handful of hops into a quart of rain water; strain, and when cold, wash the affected part two or three times a day, on the same days of drinking the above tea.—*Indian Receipts.*

To Cure Sore Lips.

Make a strong dose of tea, No. 3, in which put a tea spoonful of No. 2. Drink this when going to bed, wash your lips with the same. Then wipe them dry, to take off the matter collected; then wet them again with the tea, and apply as much ginger as can be made to stick, so as to keep out the air; when this comes off, repeat the same process again, and continue to repeat until the soreness is gone; then wash them again with the tea and wipe them dry, and apply warm tallow till well.—*Dr. Thomson.*

Uvula Relaxed or Falling Down of the Palate.

When the uvula is relaxed, or what is commonly called the palate down, bruise the veins of a cabbage leaf, and lay it on the crown of the head as hot as can easily be borne. Should the first application fail in having the desired effect, within two hours, it must be repeated. It seldom fails.

Or, gargle with an infusion of mustard seed.

When the uvula is inflamed, gargle with a decoction of beaten hemp seed.

Or, with a decoction of dandelion.

Or, touch it frequently with camphorated spirits of wine.

Polypus in the Nose.

Powder a lump of alum, and snuff it up frequently. Then dissolve alum in brandy; dip lint therein, and apply it at going to bed. This is said to be a good remedy.

For a Stitch of Wind or Pain.

Make a plaster of the white of an egg and a spoonful of tar, and apply it to the part affected. Should the pain remove to any other part, follow it with the plaster, till gone. It commonly cures. It is said this application is also good in the pleurisy.

Or, for a stitch in the side, apply West India molasses, spread on a hot toast.

Chopped Hands.

To cure, wash them with soft soap, mixed with red sand ; or wash them with sugar and water.

To prevent their chopping, wash them with bran and water boiled together.

Or, with flour of mustard.

A Vein or Sinew Cut.

Apply the inner green rind of hazle, fresh scraped ; or to stop sinew water, apply the ashes of old leather.

A Diet Preparation for Weak Persons.

Beat up the yolk of an egg, add six table spoonful of cold water, mixing the whole well together ; then add two table spoonful of the farina or flour of potatoes, mixing it with the liquor in a bowl. Then pour on as much boiling water as will convert the whole into a jelly, and mix it well. It may be taken alone or with the addition of a little milk, and moist or best sugar, not only for breakfast, but in case of great stomach debility, or in consumptive diseases, at other meals ; the dish is light and easy digested, extremely wholesome and nourishing ; bread or biscuit may be taken with it as the stomach grows stronger.

To Cure a Persons Thirst for Ardent Spirits.

Take blood root, pods of Indian tobacco, dried and reduced to powder ; add a tea spoonful of each, to a pint of the spirits you like best ; and when ever you thirst for liquor, drink a swallow of this, and you will soon be cured of that pernicious habit.—*Indian Receipt.*

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Management of Children.

The design of this work is not intended to treat of any particular state in life, to any considerable length, except under a state of disease; therefore, in the treatment of children but few remarks will be made, except on diseases peculiar to them.

It should be remembered, that, all the faculties of the mind are intimately connected with the organs of the body. In the state of infancy, parents should take every precaution to lay a good foundation for the health of their tender offspring; who are brought forth into a world of sorrow, want, and maladies; which appear in a thousand forms; and many are brought on the tender infant from both luxury and want.

Dr. Burns' remarks on the dress of infants, are undoubtedly correct. He orders them to be dressed in a simple manner; their clothes to be tied with tapes, and moderately loose, and not to wrap them too tight around the legs; and frequently changing their linen, and cloths. Young children should be washed morning and evening, with water a little warm, till a fortnight old; and then it may be made gradually cold. Care must be taken not to omit any part of the body. By the constant use of this species of cold bath, all disagreeable smells will be taken off galls, excoriation or striping of the skin, and many diseases which appear on the surface of the body, will be prevented, and the child acquire strength enough to resist the attack of colds, &c.

Cleanliness with a moderate degree of exercise, together with wholesome nourishment are the greatest preventives against rickets, weakness, swelled joints, and the like diseases.

The breasts of infants are generally found to contain a small quantity of milky fluid, but this should by no means

be drawn or pressed out ; warm milk and water, or a little sweet oil, warmed and gently rubbed in, will in most cases remove it ; or if it should remain beyond a day or two, a poultice of bread and milk will be a sufficient remedy.

When the tongue is tied, or fastened to the lower jaw by a thin skin or membrane, too near the point of the tongue, the child cannot suck easily, nor can he afterwards speak distinctly ; this may be remedied by a very gentle snip with a pair of fine scissors ; but if incautiously performed, the artery below the tongue may be opened, and much blood lost.

If too much of the navel string is left to the body of the child, it is apt to occasion inflammation. The best way of managing it, is, to make a hole in a piece of linen cloth, many times double, and passing the end of the navel string through the hole, to fold the cloth several times, till it gets near the belly, to which it should be bound by a smooth roller, but not drawn too straight. The navel string commonly separates and falls off, in four or five days. When that happens, it should be carefully attended to ; a bit of singed rag should be laid over the navel ; and if any rawness should appear round it, a raisin split and stoned, may be applied, and the part washed with a little alum water, or a weak solution of sugar of lead, and a plaster of salve applied to protect it.

Sore eyes are generally occasioned by the neglect of washing the child's head with water from its birth ; where that method is practised, this complaint seldom occurs.

Acidities in the stomach of a child are attended at first, with loathings and sour belchings ; a pale complexion with frequently a yellow or green cast ; wind, red specks or spots on the forehead, cheeks, or neck, a thick breath, attended with a snoring noise, and sometimes a troublesome cough.

Gripings, purgings, and green and sour smelling stools, are the sure signs of acidities in the bowels. In both ca-

ses magnesia may be given, either in its common food, or in the following prepared mixture: Six grains of powdered rhubarb—thirty grains of magnesia—half an ounce of simple mint water—half an ounce of sugar, dissolved in an ounce of water. Somewhat more than a tea spoonful of this, may be given every three or four hours.

If the above should fail in procuring stools, and the gripes are severe, a small quantity of peppermint water, diluted with other water, may be given; and a flannel dipped in brandy. or other spirits applied to the belly; and a clyster of florence oil, or butter, and coarse sugar, of each a spoonful; with two or three ounces of new milk, or linseed tea, should be immediately given.—*See Dr. Nuttel.*

If vomitings proceed from acidities of the stomach, no medicine is more effectual than the magnesia and rhubarb mixture. But if the stomach has become so weak that it can neither retain food or medicine, without loathings or actual vomitings—from two to five grains of ipecac, may be very successfully given; it should be finely powdered, and mixed with sugar and warm water.

In all cases of purging, accompanied with sickness, or oppression, or apparently connected with a disorder of the stomach, it will be prudent in the beginning of the disease, to give a gentle emetic of ipecac.

2d. When purging, with quick pulse and hot skin; the warm bath will be useful, morning and evening.

3d. When the stools are changed in their appearance, being green and watery, or frothy and dark colored, and the disease has not continued too long—a dose of rhubarb and magnesia will be proper.

4th. After the operation of the physic, an injection of laudanum and starch. ought to be given, once or twice a day; often or more seldom, according to the violence of the disease; this allays the irritation, and checks the disease.

5th. The use of laudanum, by the mouth is generally hurtful. The belly may be rubbed with laudanum, or covered with a plaster, containing camphor and opium.

If costive, castor oil, calcined magnesia, or manna, may be given; and occasionally in place of these, a suppository made of soap.—*See Dr. Burns.*

CHAP. LIX.

Thrush or Sore Mouth,

Is a disease peculiarly frequent during the first month; the mouth is hot, the disease appears in form of small white ulcers, like sprinkling drops of any kind of matter; spreading over the whole mouth, and is supposed to extend itself through the stomach and intestines.

As this disease generally proceeds from acid humors, they should be immediately corrected; for this purpose small doses of rhubarb and magnesia, may be given. Five grains of rhubarb and thirty of magnesia alba, may be rubbed together, and divided into six doses, one of which should be given every four hours; then take fine honey, an ounce; borax, a drachm; burnt alum, half a drachm; rose water, two drachms; mix them to touch the parts with.—*See Dr. Buchan.*

Or, take of pure honey, one ounce; pure alum, finely powdered, a drachm; stir them well together; let the child's mouth be rubbed five or six times a day, well with this; it seldom fails to cure, though it be the thorough thrush.

Or, mix juice of celendine with honey, to the thickness of cream—infuse a little powdered saffron; let this simmer a while, and scum it; and apply it where needful, with a feather.

Or, for a wash or gargle, five grains of white vitriol, dissolved in four ounces of bran tea, may be used.

Or, a little jelly water, or port, or claret wine, mixed with water.

Or, a drachm of sweet spirit of nitre, and four ounces of water, mixed together, may be used frequently as a wash for the mouth.

Or, for sore throat and mouth, take the roots of black willow, gold thread, and sage; of these make a wash or gargle, which, sweetened with honey, will afford instantaneous ease for cankered mouth and throat.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, take four ounces of the inner bark of white oak, four ounces of the inner bark of red birch, four ounces of high blackberry roots, four ounces of spikenard roots, two ounces of comfrey roots, two ounces of the hearts of mullein, one ounce of golden seal; put them all in a gallon of fair water, boil down over a gentle heat, to a pint and a half, strain off the liquor, and add one ounce of finely powdered alum, two ounces of loaf sugar, and to preserve it, add a gill of brandy; this not only cures sore mouths and throat, but also sore eyes.

Or, the mouth and throat, may be washed or gargled with No. 3, or any of the articles recommended for the canker, and some of the tea, frequently drank. Injections of the same ought also to be given; this will generally answer the purpose, in the place of any of the above.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Measles.

This disease like the small pox, proceeds from the infection; the measles like other fevers, is preceded by alter-

nate fits of heat and cold, with sickness and loss of appetite; the tongue is white, but generally moist; there is a sharp cough, a heaviness of the head and eyes, drowsiness, and a running of the nose; some times indeed the cough does not come before the eruption has appeared; there is an inflammation and heat in the eyes, accompanied with a defluxion of sharp rhenn, and great acuteness of sensation, so that they cannot bear the light without pain; the eye lids some times swell so as to occasion blindness; the patient generally complains of a soar throat, and a vomiting or looseness often precedes the eruption; the stools of children are commonly greenish; they complain of an itching of the skin, and are remarkably peevish; bleeding at the nose is common both before and through the progress of the disease. About the fourth day, small spots resembling flea bites, appear first on the face, then upon the breast, and afterwards upon the extremities; these may be distinguished from the small pox, by their scarcely rising above the skin; the fever, cough, and difficulty of breathing, instead of being removed by the eruption, as in the small pox, are rather increased, but the vomiting generally ceases.

About the sixth or seventh day from the time of sickning, the measles begin to turn pale on the face, and afterwards on the body, so that by the ninth day, they entirely disappear; the fever, however, and the difficulty of breathing often continue longer; the most favorable symptoms are, a moderate looseness, a moist skin, and a plentiful discharge of urine.

When the eruption suddenly falls in, and the patient is seized with a delirium, he is in the greatest danger; if the measles turn too soon of a pale color, it is an unfavorable symptom, as are also great weakness, vomiting, restlessness, and difficulty of swallowing; purple or black spots appearing among the measles are very unfavorable, when a continual cough, with hoarseness, succeeds

the disease, there is reason to suspect an approaching consumption of the lungs.

If the measles do not timely appear, or if they fall back after they do appear, nature must then be supported, by proper cordials, in throwing out the eruptions, if her efforts appear too languid ; but when they are too violent they must be restrained by evacuations, and cool diluting liquors, such as linseed given in infusion, balm tea, decoctions of liquorice, &c

Bathing the feet and legs in luke warm water, often has a good effect in promoting the eruption, and to abate the violence of the fever.

Sweet milk punch often has a good effect in throwing out the eruption ; it is generally made of rum and milk mixed together and sweetened ; but it would appear that gin would be better, as that has an tendency to promote the urine.

When every thing else has failed in bringing out the measles, a tea made of dry sheep dung, has had the desired effect ; it may be prepared in the following manner : take a small handful of the dung, and do it up into a cloth, and steep it in hot water ten or twenty minutes ; strain off, and add sugar and a little spirits.

When the cough is very troublesome, with dryness of the throat, and difficulty of breathing, the patient may hold his head over the steam of warm water, and draw the steam into his lungs.

He may likewise, lick a little spermatic and sugar candy pounded together ; or take now and then a spoonful of the oil of sweet almonds, with sugar candy dissolved in it ; this will soften the throat, and relieve the tickling cough.

After the measles are gone off, the patient ought to be purged, and be careful to live on a light diet for some time, taken in small quantities.

CHAP. LXI.

Of the Hooping or Chin Cough, Cough and Cold.

These coughs are so well known that a description of the symptoms is hardly necessary. A cough is occasioned by a cold, and in ordinary cases, all that is necessary is to bathe the patients feet in luke-warm water, on going to bed; and drink a tea of some sweating herbs, so as to get a free perspiration. And this may be the more easily effected by placing a steaming stone at the patients feet.

Where a cough is violent or obstinate, there is always reason to fear the consequences, as it shews the weak state of the lungs, and is often the forerunner of a consumption.

When the cough is not attended with any degree of fever, and the spitule is viscid and tough, sharp pectoral medicines are to be administered.

A syrup of equal parts of lemon juice, honey, and sugar candy, is very proper in this kind of cough; squills, are recommended.

Or, make a hole through a lemon, and fill it with honey—roast it and catch the juice; take a tea spoonful of this frequently.

Or, take a table spoonful of molasses, each night and morning, and let your drink for common be molasses and water.

Or, take spanish licorice, two ounces; salt of tartar, half an ounce; boil the licorice in three pints of water, to a quart; add the salt to it, when it is blood warm; drink two spoonsful of this every two hours. It is said seldom to fail—also is good in the moist asthma.

Or, at lying down keep a little stick licorice between the cheek and the gums. It seldom fails.

Or, peal and slice a large turnip, spread coarse sugar between the slices, and let it stand in a dish, till all the juice drains down; take a spoonful of this whenever you cough.

Or, take from fifteen to twenty drops of the elixir of vitriol, in a glass of water, thrice a day; this is good when the cough is attended with costiveness, and relaxation of the stomach and lungs.

Or, take a spoonful of spirit of horehound, morning and evening; it gives relief.

Or, an infusion of horehound, sweetened with honey, or made into syrup.

But when the defluction is sharp and thin; these, the above named medicines, rather do hurt. In this case gentle opiates, oils and mucilages, are more proper. A tea spoonful of paragoric elixir, may be put into the patients drink twice a day. A cup of an infusion of wild poppy leaves, and marsh mallow roots, or of the flowers of colts foot, may be taken frequently; and a milk diet used.

A burgundy pitch plaster applied between the shoulders, has often had a very good effect in obstinate coughs, and in different constitutions; a lump of the burgundy pitch the size of a nutmeg is sufficient for a plaster about the size of the hand.

Should an itching render the plaster troublesome, it may be remedied by taking the plaster off and rubbing the part with a dry cloth, or washing it with warm milk and water; and in order to discontinue the plaster with safety, it may be made smaller by degrees.

In the hooping cough, the treatment is in some respects the same as in the above, except the pectoral medicines, that are of an oily, balsamic nature; butter in particular is to be avoided, even in the patients diet.

It is a good symptom in this disease, when a fit of coughing makes the patient vomit; this cleanses the stomach, and generally abates the symptoms, and therefore ought to be promoted by giving small doses of ipecac, or of some other gentle vomit, which does not only cleanse the stomach, which in this disease is loaded with viscid phlegm, but they likewise promote the perspiration, and other se-

cretions, and ought therefore to be repeated according to the obstinacy of the disease.

The body must be kept open by gentle purgatives, such as rhubarb, and its preparations, as the syrup, tincture, &c. these may be given in small doses of a tea spoonful to an infant, twice or thrice a day ; or may be repeated as the case may require ; and must be proportioned to the age of the patient.

Bran tea, or weak whey, made with any acid, and sweetened with honey, may be the patients common drink.

Or, a tea made of the pectoral herbs, as, pennyroyal, &c may be used.

An ointment, made of equal parts of garlicks and hogs lard, is a well known remedy in this disease. They may be beat together in a mortar, and the patients back, and soles of the feet may be rubbed twice or thrice a day, or it may be spread in form of a plaster, and renewed evening and morning.

Dr. Thomson's method of treating the whooping cough, or any other obstinate cough, that has become seated, and the lungs diseased, is to carry the patient through a regular course of the medicine ; repeating the same as occasion may require, till a cure is effected, at the same time giving the cough powder. And in colds and coughs that have not become obstinate, the patient may on going to bed, take a drink of the composition powder, or any good sweating herbs, so as to get a free perspiration ; it must be aided by a steaming stone at the patients feet, at the same time taking some of the cough powder, which will make the patient raise easy, or a tea or syrup which are recommended for coughs.—*See Herbal.*

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Asthma.

This is a disease of the lungs, which seldom admits of a cure. It is distinguished into moist and dry, or humoral and nervous. The former is attended with expectoration or spitting; but in the latter, the patient seldom spits, except a little tough phlegm, by the mere force of coughing.

An asthma, is known by a quick laborious breathing, which is generally performed with a kind of wheezing noise. A fit or paroxysm of the asthma generally happens after being exposed to damp cold wind, or getting wet feet, or abroad in thick foggy weather, and sometimes by taking some food which the stomach could not digest, as toast and cheese, pastries and the like.

The food ought to be light and easy of digestion. Boiled meat is to be preferred to roasted; and the flesh of young animals to that of old. All windy food, and whatsoever is apt to swell upon the stomach, is to be avoided; light puddings, white broths, and ripe fruits, baked, boiled, or roasted are proper. Strong liquors of all kinds are hurtful—malt liquors in particular. The patient should never suffer himself to be long constipated; his clothing should be warm especially in winter; his feet should be kept dry and warm; and flannel should be worn next to the skin, so as to promote perspiration. Moderate exercise is of use as it promotes the digestion, and preparation of the blood. The blood in asthmatic persons is seldom duly prepared, owing to the proper action of the lungs being impeded.

For common, the most that can be done by medicine in this disease, is to give the patient relief when seized with a fit. Should the body be bound as it generally is, whenever the paroxysm or fit comes on, a purging clyster, with a solution of asafœtida, ought therefore to be administered, and repeated if the case requires. The patients feet and legs ought to be immersed in warm water, and

afterwards rubbed with a warm hand or dry cloth. If there be a violent spasm about the breast or stomach, warm fomentations, or bladders filled with warm milk and water, may be applied to the part affected; and warm poultices, or draughts to the soles of the feet. The patient must drink freely of diluting liquors, and may take a tea spoonful of the tincture of castor and of saffron, mixed together in a cup of valerian tea, twice or thrice a day. Sometimes a vomit has a very good effect, in particular a vomit of the lobelia tincture. A very strong infusion of roasted coffee, is said to give relief sometimes, in fits of the asthma.

In the moist asthma expectoration or spitting ought to be promoted. A syrup of squills, gum ammoniac, and such like. A table spoonful of the syrup or oxymel of squills, mixed with an equal quantity of cinnamon water, may be taken three or four times a day. And four or five pills made of equal parts of asafœtida and gum ammoniac, at bed time; and to four or five ounces of the solution, or milk of gum ammoniac, add two ounces of simple cinnamon water; the same quantity of balsamic syrup, and half an ounce of paragoric elixir: of this two table spoonsful may be taken every hour.

Or, take from ten to twenty drops of elixir of vitriol, in a glass of water, three or four times a day.

Elixir of vitriol is made thus: Drop gradually, four ounces of strong oil of vitriol, into a pint of spirits of wine, or brandy; let it stand three days, and add to it ginger sliced, half an ounce; and Jamaica pepper, whole, one ounce; in three days more it is fit for use,

Or, cut an ounce of stick licorice into slices; steep this in a quart of water, four and twenty hours; use it as a common drink, when worse than common. It gives relief.

Or, live a fortnight on boiled carrots only. It seldom fails.

Or, take an emetic of lobelia, and then use Anderson's cough drops. Should they fail, add plentifully of camphor, and take a tea spoonful in a glass of gin, when the wheezing is troublesome.—*See Dr. Merwin.*

Or, take a tea spoonful three times a day, of the following:—Take of spikenard root, and elecampane root, each two ounces; common chalk, two ounces; beat them all very fine in a mortar, add a pound of honey, beat them well together.—*See Dr. Williams.*

Or, take skunk cabbage roots, steep them well, strain off the liquor, add a little garlic juice, and take frequently.—*Indian Receipt.*

Or, a very strong decoction of sunflower seed, sweetened with honey, and drink often.

Or, add one gill of the seeds, powdered, of white nettles, to two quarts of good Holland gin; take three small glasses a day. It is said this will cure.

Or, beat fine saffron small, and take every night eight or ten grains. Good in dry asthma.

Or, drink a pint of new milk morning and evening. It has cured an inveterate asthma.

Or, the patient may take from three to five grains of ipecac, once a week, for five or six weeks if need be. In the fit, fifteen or twenty grains may be taken, or enough to excite vomiting.

In any asthma, apple tea is a proper drink; it is made by pouring boiling water on sliced apples.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Small Pox.

The first symptoms of this disease, the patient looks a little dull, seems listless, and drowsy; for a few days be-

fore the more violent symptoms appear, some thirst, loss of appetite for solid food, weariness and upon taking exercise, are apt to sweat; these are succeeded by slight fits of cold and heat in turns, which, as the time of the eruption approaches, becomes more violent, and are accompanied with pains of the head and loins, vomiting, &c. the pulse quick, with great heat of the skin, and restlessness. When the patient drops asleep, he wakes in a kind of horror, with a sudden start, which is a very common symptom of the approaching eruption; as are also convulsion fits in very young children.

About the third or fourth day from the time of sickening, the small pox generally begins to appear. Sometimes they appear sooner, but that is no favorable symptom. At first they very nearly resemble flea bites, and are soonest discovered on the face, arms and breast.

The most favorable symptoms, are, a slow eruption, and abatement of the fever, as soon as the pustules appear. In a mild distinct kind of small pox, the pustules seldom appear before the fourth day from the time of sickness, and they generally keep coming out gradually for several days after. Pustules which are distinct, with a florid red basis, and which fills with a thick purulent matter, first of a whitish, and afterwards of a yellowish color, are the best.

A livid brown color of the pustules, is an unfavorable symptom; as also when they are small and flat, with black specks in the middle. Pustules which contain a thin watery ichor are very bad. A great number of pox on the face is always attended with danger; it is likewise a very bad sign when they run into one another. It is also a bad symptom where purple, brown, or black spots are mixed among the pustules. When convulsions appear they give a dreadful alarm; whereas it is only a symptom, and far from being a bad one, as it indicates the approaching eruption.

The patient through the eruptive fever must be kept cool and easy, his drink diluting, as balm tea, barley water,

clear whey, gruels, &c. All that heats and inflames the blood is to be avoided. The food ought to be light and of a cooling nature, such as panado, or bread boiled with equal parts of milk and water, and such like.

The practice of giving strong purges, and bleeding, are both very hurtful in the small pox; as they tend to weaken the patient, and by this means prevent the pustules from coming to maturity.

But if the patient should feel a nausea or inclination to vomit, it may be promoted by giving warm water, or a weak camomile tea. Should he be costive, elysters may be administered.

This disease is generally divided into four different periods, viz: The fever which precedes the eruption, the eruption itself, the matteration of the pustules, and the secondary fever.

But little more is to be observed in the primary fever, than to keep the patient cool and quiet, &c. to prevent too great an eruption; yet, after the pustules have made their appearance, then proper measures must be taken to promote their suppuration; where nature seems to flag, the patient must be supported by generous cordials.

The patients clothes ought to be frequently changed; but great care taken to have them dry and well aired. When the symptoms have subsided, a purge or two will be necessary.

Dr. Thomson makes these remarks, that the distressing and often fatal consequences that have happened in cases of the small pox, are more owing to the manner in which it has been treated, than to the disease. The fashionable mode of treatment in this disease has been to give physic, and reduce the strength of the patient by starving and keeping them cold; this says the Dr. is contrary to common sense, as it weakens the friend and strengthens the enemy: and the same causes would produce similar effects in any other disorder. All that is necessary is to as

sist nature to drive out the canker and putrefaction, which is the cause of the disease ; by keeping the determining powers to the surface, in which case there will be no danger.

This disease is one of the highest state of canker and putrefaction, which the human body is capable of receiving ; being taken in by the breath, or may be communicated by inoculation, in which the danger is less. The proper method of treating the small pox, measles, chicken pox, swine pox, canker rash, &c. is to keep the determining powers to the surface ; then the small pox, or measles, &c. will appear on the skin. In order to this the inward heat must be raised to such a tone, as to be above the outward heat ; and this may be done by giving a dose or two of the composition powder, or cayenne, No. 2 ; and this ought to be done when the symptoms first make their appearance ; then give a dose or two of the patent coffee No. 3, with the addition of a little No. 2, to keep up the inward heat, and to guard against the canker ; (or of any of the articles recommended in the canker,) then give the emetic No. 1, in a tea of No. 3, to cleanse the stomach, and promote perspiration ; as soon as this takes place, the disorder will show itself on the out side. By continuing to keep up the inward heat to a proper tone, and the determining power to the surface, nature will take its regular course, and the disease will go off without injuring the constitution. If the patient be costive, or the bowels disordered, give an injection, and repeat them as the case may require. Be careful to keep the patient warm.

The treatment of the above named diseases, are so similar according to Dr. Thomson's theory of practice, that they may all be considered under one head ; yet many things must be left to the judgment of the patient, or practitioner.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the Cow-Pock.

The cow-pock consists of a single cuticle, which appears on the spot where the vaccine matter is inserted. The color is dull white, but it is red at the edges; it contains a fluid as clear as a crystal. about the eight or ninth day; a redness, or inflammation of the skin, spreads a little distance from it, about the size of half a crown; this begins to fade on the eleventh or twelfth day, the cuticle becomes brown, and presently is covered with a glossy hard scab, which discovers, when it falls off, a permanent scar.

Now we have here, first to consider, where the inoculation should be performed, and secondly, if it be complete in its effects.

Dr. Burns says, in boys it is of little consequence where the inoculation is made; and the arm is as good as any place. But in girls, it is better to inoculate a little above the knee, on the outside of the thigh.

If the following symptoms appear, there will be reason to suspect that it is not of the genuine kind: If, for example, there be no redness at all, or if, on the other hand, it appear early, for instance, on the fifth or sixth day, and especially, if the pock be not round or oval, but jagged or irregular, and contains on or before the eighth day, a turbid or white, instead of a clear fluid.

If the above last symptoms appear, it will be necessary to re-innoculate. It is possible, also, that the pock may be of the genuine kind; but the constitution may not be fully effected by it. This cannot be determined by appearances or symptoms, but it may, by a very innocent and slight test.

If on the morning of the sixth day, a second inoculation be performed on the arm, or leg, it will advance quickly, and become surrounded with a red circle, nearly

as soon as the first inoculation will be. If this trial be neglected, there is still two other methods of determination; the first is to inoculate with vaccine matter, any time after the patient is recovered completely from the first inoculation; the second is to inoculate with small pox matter.

If the first inoculation is effectual, all the effect these last would have, the scratch only inflames a little; it soon heals, and no other effect is produced.

CHAP. LXV.

Of the Croup or Hives, called the Rattles.

The croup is a disease which does not usually affect infants under six months old; but from then till their twelfth year they are liable to it, more especially, however, about the time of being weaned; it may be brought on by damp and cold, or by measles, or hooping-cough.

When most formidable it comes on suddenly, though sometimes with the symptoms of a common cold only; but as the disease advances it is attended with hoarseness, and a ringing sound of the voice; sometimes the throat is sore or red, with a difficulty of breathing, and a wheezing noise, as though the passage was too much straitened for the air; the patient has a cough that is either dry, or accompanied with the discharge of flakes of phlegm, coming into the mouth, but is not put out; occasionally these symptoms are attended with an inclination to vomit, and from the first the pulse is frequent, and the skin hot. the face also becomes flushed, and tumid, the eyes red and watery, the thirst is considerable, the food can be swallowed pretty easily. If fretful, the cry is not like one in pain, the cheeks soon become blue, the lips livid, the extremi-

is cold, the pulse very feeble, and intermitting. Death sometimes terminates the sufferings within twenty-four hours; in other cases, not for several days.

The patient through the course of the disease, should not be kept cold, nor disagreeably warm. His strength ought to be supported with beef tea, or the breast, if the child be not weaned, and can suck, or some light vegetable diet, with light acid, or bitter drinks, as teas of various herbs.

In the very first stages of this disease, the patient should take an emetic of ipecac, or lobelia. The lobelia tincture would be most likely to have the best effect, as this has a peculiar effect to expel the phlegm, succeeded by a brisk purge, and a piece of flannel round the throat; this will commonly throw off the disease.

But if these precautions have been neglected, and the croup truly taken place, then the most vigorous means must be employed; a brisk emetic must be given, and immediately after its operation. the patient must be put into the warm bath for some minutes, or over a moderate steam; after this, or the next day, a brisk purge must be given, and the next day another puke, and the day following another purge; this course may be continued for three or four days, or as the case may require. Throughout the disease the steam of warm vinegar, or of water in which there is a large lump of lime slacking, may be drawn into the throat; warm teas, and soaking the feet in warm water may be used to restore the perspiration to the surface. All the doses that are given, must be regulated according to the age and constitution of the patient.

Dr. Rishel's receipt:—Take one handful of fresh camomile, one handful of saffron flowers, either fresh or dry, and three ounces of fresh butter; simmer them together over a moderate fire, till the camomile and saffron flowers become crisped. For a child of one or two years old,

a tea spoonful of this oil may be taken every twenty minutes till it affords relief.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of the Mumps.

In this disease there is a swelling of the parotid gland, which lies before the ear. It is an infectious disease, and begins with chillness, succeeded by heat, frequent pulse, thirst, and head-ach; very early a small tumor can be discovered near the angle of the jaw, which presently increases, so that not only the back part of the cheek, but the side of the neck becomes swelled, and the jaw is stiff. The swelling gradually abates about the fourth or fifth day, and the patient soon gets well; this is a very slight disease in general, and nothing more is required than great care, that the patient does not take cold. The part should be kept moderately warm, by means of a piece of flannel; the bowels kept regular, and the patient live on a vegetable diet.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of the Rickets.

This disease commonly attacks about the time when children first begin to walk, or expect so to do. Damp air, wet linen, want of attention to the evacuations, a diet over high and rich, or too meagre and scanty, &c. It may also be occasioned by other diseases; the want of ex

ercise, and by blows, bruises, violent and unnatural exercise ; it may also be hereditary.

The best preventive course that can possibly be prescribed, is moderate exercise in good air, frequently washing and cleanliness in the skin ; rubbing the back of the child with the hand, whenever it is undressed ; frequently changing its posture, and great regard to its little wants and cravings.

The first step towards removing this disorder is to assist nature, by a proper regimen. The diet should be light, nourishing and easy of digestion ; the body should be kept moderately open, but sea bathing, or the cold bath, is to be depended on, above all things, and scarcely ever fails to produce happy effects. If the patient be too feeble to endure the shock of being immersed in the cold water, first the head and then the wrist may be washed, and then the whole body. This should always be done in the morning, and the patient wiped dry, and gently rubbed with the hand till a pleasing glow of heat extends itself over the surface of the skin.

Indian Receipt.—Rub the patient's body every once and awhile with a cloth wet with cold water ; keeping the bowels loose by giving a decoction of the inner bark, flowers, or berries, of sweet elder ; at the same time, give burdock seeds, fennel seeds, and oyster shells, all to be burnt so as to be powdered fine and made into pills, or steeped and given in form of tea.

Sore Heads in Children, (Scall Heads.)

This sore often comes after having had the itch ; kernels form in the neck ; it is contagious, being caused by canker and putrefaction ; the most effectual way to cure this disease, is to carry the patient through a course of the medicine, as often as the case may require, previous to which the head should be oiled, and covered with cabbage leaves, or draw a bladder over the head to keep out the cold air ; the head should be covered so as to make it sweat as much as

possible, in order to dissolve the hard scabs; after laying all night, the smell will be offensive; wash the head in soap suds; when clean, wash it also with a tea of No. 3: after which, wash it with a tea of lobelia; sometimes anoint it with No. 6, and the nerve ointment,—let it come to the air by degrees,—be careful to guard the stomach by drinking the composition tea, warm bitters, &c. The ointment, drops, and lobelia, in powder or juice, may be occasionally used together or separate; continue to wash with soap suds, and with No. 3, occasionally until well.—*See Dr. Thomson.*

CHAP LXVIII.

Sore, or Ague in the Breasts of Women.

Dr. Thomson recommends bathing the breast with No 6, or, with pepper vinegar; if this does not remove the swelling, and should it be necessary to bring it to a head, apply a poultice of lilly root made thick with ginger, or, slippery elm bark: at the same time keep the stomach warm with a tea of the composition powder, or the like.

Or, apply in the first stages of the disease, as warm as may be lorne, hops wet with hot water, and put into a bag, keeping the stomach warm by some warming drink.

Or, apply a poultice made by simmering the leaves of henbane and corn meal together: at the same time guard the stomach with some warm cordial.

Or, apply the following salve: take of tobacco, one pound; comphery leaves half a pound; spikenard leaves one pound; boil these in three quarts of chamber lye, till almost dry: then squeeze out the juice; to this add pitch and beeswax, of each, half a pound; then simmer the whole down to a proper consistency for salve, and apply.

Or, apply the following ointment, it prevents and brings down the swelling, and heals after the breasts have broken: Take bark of sumach roots, camomile, green of elder, house leek, if house leek cannot be had, take evergreen, poplar buds, if the buds cannot be had, take the bark; of these take equal parts, and simmer them in hogs lard till the strength is out, strain off, put the same quantity of fresh herbs in the lard again, and simmer out their strength; strain off, and it is fit for use.

Or, boil a handful of camomile, and as much mallows, in milk and water; foment with it between two flannels, as hot as can be borne, every twelve hours. It also dissolves any knot or swelling in any part where there is no inflammation; this is a proper application when the breasts are sore and swelled.

For hard breasts apply turnips roasted till soft, then mashed and mixed with a little oil of roses; change this twice a day, keeping the breasts very warm with flannel.

To dissolve coagulated or clotted milk in the breasts, cover the woman with a blanket, and hold a vessel of hot water just under her breasts; then gently rub it three or four minutes; do this twice a day, till well.

For Sore Nipples.

Press the meats of walnuts till you get the oil, apply this to the nipples, it will soon effect a cure.

Or, apply when the child stops sucking, the balsam of fir—it will generally cure in three or four days.

Or, apply balsam of sugar, for chaps in the nipples.

Or, apply butter of wax, which speedily heals them.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of the Colic, &c.

The colic has a great resemblance to an inflammation of the stomach or intestines, both in its symptoms and meth-

od of cure. It is generally attended with costiveness and acute pain of the bowels, and requires regulating diet, evacuations, fomentations, &c.

Colics are variously denominated according to their causes, as the flatulent, the bilious, the hysteric, the nervous, &c. As each of these require a particular method of treatment, we shall point out their most general symptoms.

The flatulent or wind colic is generally occasioned by an indiscrete use of new fruits, meats of hard digestion, windy vegetables, fermented liquors, and such like.

The wind colic may either afflict the stomach or intestines; it is attended with a painful stretching of the affected part. The pain is seldom confined to any particular part, as the vapor wanders from one part of the bowels to another, till it finds vent.

The patient may take in this disease some cordials, as, brandy, gin, black pepper, or any good spirits: but these foregoing must not be taken when there are any symptoms of inflammation.

The essence and oil of pepper-mint, peuneroval tea and the like, are often of use in this disease. The patient should sit with his feet upon a warm hearth-stone, or apply warm bricks to them.

Or, bathe them in water as hot as can be borne, for a quarter of an hour; and warm cloths may be applied to the stomach and bowels; or, a bag of hot oats is better.

A strong tea made of mulhows root taken frequently, is said to be an excellent medicine in this complaint, in particular with children subject to it,—camomile tea is often of some use.

Or, take from thirty to forty grains of yellow peel of orange dried and powdered in a glass of water.

Or, melted butter.

Or, take weak wine whey, or water gruel with a little spirits in it freely, whilst, or after bathing the feet in warm water, to raise a perspiration.

Or, drink of the composition tea, with a little of the hot drops in it ; this often gives relief.

Or, take as much Daffy's elixir as will presently purge ; this relieves the most violent colic in an hour or two.

Daffy's elixir is made thus :—Senna, two ounces ; jalap, one ounce ; coriander seed, half an ounce ; proof spirits, three pints ; let them digest seven days, strain off the liquor and add four ounces of loaf sugar.

Or, the patient may take five or six drops of oil of anise seed, on a lump of sugar.

For children, give a scruple of powdered anise seed in their meat.

Or, small doses of magnesia.

Or, a drachm of anisated tincture of rhubarb, every three hours till it operates. It gives relief.

If frequently subject to a colic, it is of great use to wear a thin soft flannel on the part, and drink ginger tea to prevent a dry colic.

When inflammatory symptoms appear in a colic, the patient is to be treated in the same manner as for the inflammation of the intestines.

Indian Receipts.

For colic, take butternut roots, or Culver's physic; boil them till the liquor is strong, then put into the liquor a good quantity of poppy leaves, steep down into a syrup ; give often until relief is obtained.

For Wind in the Stomach and Bowels,

Take a handful of peppermint, and one of spearmint ; caraway seed, half a handful ; steep them together in a pint and a half of water, strain off the liquor, to which add a table spoonful of ginger, and drink it while a little warm, and you will be sure to obtain relief.

For Pain in the Bowels,

Boil thoroughwort in some vinegar and water ; take flannel cloths and wring them out of this liquor while hot, and apply them to the bowels as warm as can conveniently be borne ; this is one of the best fomentations.

For a Cramp and Stomach-ache.

First put the patient in a warm bed, then take as many spider-webs as can be put into a thimble, and mix them with as much honey ; half of this is a dose, and may be repeated every half hour, till the patient sweats freely, when the symptoms will abate, and the patient fall to sleep.

For Cramp of the Stomach.

Steep two spoonsful of ginger in a pint of water ; drink while warm once in five minutes a swallow of this, till the symptoms abate ; then give a purge of butternut physic.

For Pain in the Breast and Side,

Foment the part affected, with flannel cloths wrung out of a decoction of may weed, or do up the boiled herb in flannel cloths and apply, at the same time drink plentifully of nettle tea ; and if the case requires, blister the affected part with butternut bark.

What is called the bilious cholic, is attended with very acute pains about the region of the navel ; the patient complains of great thirst, and is generally costive, he vomits a hot, bitter, yellow colored bile, which being discharged, seems to afford some relief but is quickly followed by the same violent pains as before ; as the distemper advances, the propensity to vomit sometimes increases so as to become almost continual, and the proper motion of the intestines is so far perverted, that there are all the symptoms of an inflammation of the intestines.

The patient may drink freely of clear whey or gruel, sharpened with the juice of lemons or cream of tartar.

small chicken broth with a little manna dissolved in it, or a slight decoction of tamarinds are likewise very proper, or any other thin acid opening liquors; at the same time clysters must be frequently administered, and the belly fomented by cloths dipped in warm water, and if this should not succeed, the patient may be immersed in warm water up to the breast.

To restrain the vomiting the patient may drink a decoction of toasted bread, or a tea of spearmint, and some of the bruised herb may be applied to the pit of the stomach; but what would be more proper, is, a small quantity of West India molasses, which may be spread on a cloth and applied. Molasses and liquid laudanum may be added to the clysters and frequently administered.

Dr. Thomson recommends for the cure in this disease to raise the inward heat by giving the hot medicine, and No. 3, to remove the canker, and the bitters to correct the bile, and repeat as the case may require, at the same time often give the injections; and if the case is bad, carry them through a course of medicine.

Take of castor oil a large spoonful or an ounce, the same quantity of West India molasses, beat these for ten or fifteen minutes together, until well mixed; to these add one fourth of a gill of spirits, half a tea spoonful of No. 2, and a tea spoonful of No. 6; mix the whole well together, then add a half pint of sweet milk; of this give the patient one half; should it not operate as physic within two hours, give two thirds of the remaining half, and continue to repeat the doses until it does operate. After it has operated as physic two or three times, then mix with some of this preparation, a common dose of the emetic No. 1, the powdered seeds are best. Should the first dose of the emetic fail of operating, repeat the dose once in fifteen minutes, until it operates as an emetic. The whole in this case must be given cool, and the physic may be given

en in small doses, and oftener ; and by this means will be most likely to set well on the patients stomach.

Should the above named course fail in giving relief, it must be repeated and persisted in as the case may require, until relief is obtained.

Or. take a spoonful of castor oil, mixed with a spoonful of lemon juice or vinegar, sweetened, every hour until it purges.

The hysteric colic bears a great resemblance to the bilious ; it is attended with acute pains about the stomach, vomiting, &c. When the patient vomits in this case, it is generally of a greenish color, there is a great sinking of the spirit, with dejection of mind and difficulty of breathing.

In this colic all evacuations, such as bleeding, purging, vomiting, &c. do hurt ; every thing that weakens the patient, or sinks the spirits, is to be avoided. If however the vomiting should prove violent, luke warm water, or small posset may be drank to cleanse the stomach ; afterwards the patient may take fifteen, twenty, or thirty-five drops of liquid laudanum in a glass of cinnamon water ; this may be repeated once in ten or twelve hours, till the symptoms abate, at the same time the patient may take five or six of the scetid pills every six hours, and drink a cup of pennyroyal tea after them. If the asafoetida should prove disagreeable, a tea spoonful of the tincture of castor in a cup of pennyroyal tea, may be taken in its stead. The anti-hysteric plaster may be used, which has often a good effect ; or take from ten to twenty drops of balsam of peru, on fine sugar, if need be two or three times a day ; in extreme cases, boil two or three ounces of burdock seeds in water, which give as a clyster.

The nervous colic prevails among miners, smelters of lead, plumbers, the manufacturers of white lead, &c. This disease is sometimes termed the dry belly-ach.

No disease of the bowels is attended with more excruciating pain than this, nor is it soon at an end; it will sometimes continue with very little intermission for eight or ten days, the body all the while continuing bound in spite of medicine, yet at length yield and the patient recover; it generally however leaves the patient weak, and often ends in a palsy.

The general treatment of this disease is nearly the same as with that of the inflammation of the intestines. The body must be opened with mild purgatives, given in small doses, and frequently repeated, and their operation must be assisted by soft oily clysters, fomentations, &c. The castor oil is reckoned particularly proper in this disease; it may both be mixed with the clysters and given by the mouth.

The Barbadoes tar is said to be an efficacious medicine in this complaint, it may be taken to the quantity of two drachms three times a day or oftener if the stomach will bear it. Should there be a tingling in the spine or back, or any other symptoms of the palsy, the back may be rubbed with equal parts of this tar and good rum; when the tar cannot be had, the back may be rubbed with strong spirits, or a little oil of nutmeg, or rosemary.

CHAP. LXX.

Of the Consumption.

This disease is generally brought on by some acute disorder not being properly removed; such as an inflammation of the lungs or breast, &c. Whatever hurts the digestion, or obstructs the perspiration, has an attendancy to bring on a consumption, such as wet feet, damp beds, wet clothes, night air, catching cold after the body had

been heated; it is sometimes an hereditary taint, but commonly the effect of some other disease.

This disease generally begins with a dry cough, which continues for sometime. If a disposition to vomit after eating be excited by it, there is still great reason to fear an approaching consumption; the patient complains of a more than usual degree of heat, a pain and oppression of the breast, especially after motion; his spittle is of a saltish taste, and sometimes mixed with blood, loss of appetite, thirst, &c. These are the symptoms of a beginning consumption.

Afterwards the patient begins to spit a greenish, white, or bloody matter, his flesh wastes away, successive sweats, a burning in the palms of the hands, the face generally flushes after eating, the fingers become small, and the nails are bent inward, and at last the feet and legs swell, the strength lost, a difficulty of swallowing, the eyes sunk, and coldness of the extremities shew the approach of death; and such is the progress of this disease, which if not early checked often sets all medicine at defiance.

In this disease he ought to breath a free wholesome air, take moderate exercise, especially on horseback, to avoid the damp air, wet clothes, damp beds, all spirituous liquors, and food that is hard of digestion, &c.

The diet must be light and easy of digestion, such as light bread, rice and milk; the flesh of some young animals may be temperately used; such as lambs, chickens, veal broths, &c. barley boiled in milk with a little sugar, ripe fruits roasted, boiled or baked, boiled, or baked apples in milk, and the like.

Dr. Thomson says, he has had a number of cases of the consumption come under his care, and could generally effect a cure, where there was life enough to build upon, by his system of practice; he says the most important thing is to raise the inward heat, and get a free perspiration; clear the system of canker, and restore the

digestive powers,—so that food will nourish the system, and keep up that heat on which life depends : this must be done by a regular course of the medicine, and persisted in till the cause is removed.

An Indian receipt.—For consumptions, and coughs in general ; take a handful of Virginia snake-root ; a handful of garden-hyssop ; a handful of poppy leaves : and three garlicks, of these make half a pint of syrrup, which, sweeten with honey, and take a spoonful every three hours, when troubled with a cough.

The cure of this disease, according to the ordinary practice, seems to depend much on exercise : especially on horse back in the fore part of the day,—a voyage to sea, —strict attention to diet, &c., especially in the first stages of the disease. The following medicines, are recommended to promote expectoration, in the first stages of a consumption :—

Take fresh squills, gum-ammoniac, cardasm-seeds, of each, a quarter of an ounce ; beat them together in a mortar, and form them into pills of a moderate size ; four or five of them may be taken twice or thrice a day, as the patients stomach will bear them ; should the above named mass prove too hard to be formed into pills, add a little syrup.

A solution, or the milk of gum-ammoniac, of which two table spoonsful may be taken in gruel, three or four times a day. This is a proper medicine also in this disease ;

A mixture made of equal parts of lemon juice, fine honey, and syrup of poppies, may likewise be used ; four ounces of each of these may be simmered together in a sauce-pan over a gentle fire, and a table spoonful of it taken at any time when the cough is troublesome.

The patients drink ought to be infusions of camomile flowers, ground-ivy, black poplar-bark, or any bitter herbs

that are strengthening to the stomach ; the juice of oranges, lemons, &c. have a good effect.

Should the patient spit blood, his drink may be also of infusions of things of a healing nature, as slippery elm and linseed tea, the quince seed, sarsaparilla, &c.

There are various diet preparations, drink, &c. that seem to have done much in the cure of the consumption. The following is said to have been successful:—take no food but new buttermilk churned in a bottle, and white bread.

Or, use as common drink, spring water and new milk, each a quart, and sugar candy two ounces.

Or, turn a pint of skimmed milk with half a pint of small beer, boil in this whey about twenty ivy leaves, and two or three sprigs of hyssop ; drink half over night, the rest in the morning ; do this daily for two months if needful ; this has cured in a desperate case.

Or, take morning and evening a tea spoonful of white rosin powdered, and mixed with honey. It is said this cured one nigh death.

Or, take in for a quarter of an hour, morning and evening, the steam of white rosin and bees-wax, boiling on a hot shovel ; this has cured one in the third stage of a consumption.

Or, for diet take a cow-heel dressed, two quarts of new milk, two ounces of hartshorn shavings, two ounces of ising glass, a quarter of a pound of sugar candy, and a race of ginger ; put all these in a pot, and sit them in an oven after the bread is drawn ; let it continue there till the oven is near cold, and let the patient live on this ; it is said to have cured more than one in a deep consumption.

Dr. Tissot orders in a tickling cough, to chew well and swallow a mouthful or two of a crust of bread or biscuit, twice a day. If you cannot swallow it, spit it out ; this will always shorten the fit, and would often prevent a consumption.

Dr. Rishel says, the first object in the cure of the consumption, should be to remove every obstruction, to promote the secretions, strengthen the nervous system, and produce and maintain a general action. For this object, the general course of medicine is well adapted; and it must be followed up for a long time, especially in cases of long standing. In the mean time it must be varied according to circumstances; the cough powders, smart weed tea, and cayenne, may be used freely, also, the washes, especially the scoke.—*See his table of preparation.*

CHAP. LXXI.

Liver Complaints,

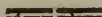
Most generally are occasioned by over heating the body, and then taking cold, (and mostly) by drinking too freely of cold water.

Liver complaints are known by a burning pain in the right side, a heat and burning pain across the stomach, at times a pain between the shoulders, attended with headache, pain across the kidneys, and weakness of the loins; at times a burning sensation when voiding the urine. In short a person laboring under this complaint, is rendered miserable in every respect, feeble, and often great terror of mind, as well as of the body; sometimes it is attended with a dry cough, which the timorous patient is apt to imagine to be the effect of a consumption that will soon terminate his miserable existence, and is greatly alarmed.

To effect a cure in this disease, the patient should be taken through a general course of the medicine two or three times a week, to be persisted in till a cure is effected. If the case is bad, to destroy the unnatural heat, take

daily three times a day a tea spoonful of fine composition, in warm water, and of the hot drops, sufficient to keep a regular perspiration, and at the same time take three gills a day of the lungs or liverwort syrup, one gill at a time, morning, noon and evening.—*See Dr. Rishel.*

Take iceland moss; sasaparilly, of the small kind, and elder tops; of each, three handfuls; put all together into a new earthen pot, add a gallon of water, and boil it down to three quarts; strain, and add a quart of good wine, let it cool and bottle it for use, take morning, noon, and evening a gill, till cured. This is good in any consumption of the lungs. Proved.—*See Dr. Rishel.*



CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Cholera Morbus.

This disease is a violent purging and vomiting, attended with gripes, sickness, and a constant desire to go to stool; it comes on suddenly, and there is hardly any disease that kills more quickly than this, when proper means are not used in due time for removing it.

It is occasioned by a redundancy and putrid acrimony of the bile, &c. It is generally preceeded by the heart-burn, sour belchings, with pain of the stomach and intestines: to these succeeds excessive vomitings and purgings, of green, yellow, or blackish coloured biles, with a distension of the stomach, and violent griping pains, thirst, &c.

At the beginning of this disease, the efforts of nature to expel the offending cause, should be suffered to continue, until the stomach and bowels is sufficiently cleansed, and should the circumstances of the case require it, the vomiting may be promoted by drinking plentifully of a very weak chicken broth, or warm water, or some other diluting liquors; and clysters of the chicken broth may be given every

hour to promote the purging. But to check the vomiting and promote the cure, add to the clysters, forty, or even sixty drops of laudannum, or even a tea spoonful.

After these evacuations have been continued for a sufficient length of time, or whenever the patients strength becomes too much reduced by them, or his life in danger; to stop the vomiting he may drink a decoction of oat bread which has been toasted till of a brown color, and afterwards boiled in spring water. If oat bread cannot be had, wheat bread or oat meal well toasted, may be used in its stead. If this does not stop the vomiting, two table spoonsful of the saline julep, with ten drops of laudanum, may be taken every hour till it ceases.

The saline julep is prepared as follows: Dissolve two drachms of salt of tartar in three ounces of fresh lemon juice, strained; when the effervescence is over, add of mint water, and common water, each two ounces; of simple syrup, one ounce, (which is fine sugar, dissolved in twice its quantity of water.)

This julep removes sickness of the stomach, relieves vomiting, promotes perspiration, &c.

A tea made extremely strong of hyson-skin or bohea tea, and drank frequently, as hot as the patient could bear it, it has been known to stop vomiting in a cholera morbus, when all other medicines had failed; and it would be advisable to make a trial of this first.

At the same time the bowels and region of the stomach may be fomented by an application of poppy leaves, stems and flowers, being steeped and applied warm.

Injections given of sage and hyssop, often has an excellent good effect; they should be steeped strong, and injected with the tea once an hour, till relief is obtained.

If the patient has become weak, he must be supported by generous cordials, as strong wines, with spirituous cinnamon water, brandy, and the like; flannels wrung out of warm spirits. Fomentations should be applied to these

stomach; the feet and legs bathed in warm water, and wrapped in warm flannel cloths.

An Indian Receipt for the Cholera Morbus.

Give large draughts of mayweed tea, till the patient pukes freely a few times; then take oats, burn and pound them, and give often in a tea, till the vomiting stops; at the same time give clysters of broth, made of squirrels, partridges, or birds; the food should be oat cake or partridge broth.

CHAP. LXXIII.

A List of Medicines, with their proper Doses.

A.

Aloes, from five to thirty grains.

Alum, from six to twenty grains.

Ammoniac, gum, five to thirty grains.

Ammoniac, milk, half an ounce to an ounce.

Angelica, the root powdered, 1-2 a drachm to 1 and a 1-2.

Anise, the seeds, ten grains to one drachm.

Asafoetida, six grains to half a drachm.

B.

Balsam of capivi, twenty to sixty drops.

Balsam of tolu, twenty to sixty drops.

Bark, peruvian, powdered, two scruples to two drachms.

Bears-foot, powdered, ten to twenty grains.

Blessed thistle, ten grains to one drachm.

Burdock, powder of the root, ten grains to one drachm.

C.

Camphor, two grains to half a drachm.

Canela alba, powdered, one scruple to two drachms.

Cardamoms, five to twenty grains.
 Caraway seeds, ten to forty grains.
 Castor, eight grains to one drachm.
 Castor oil, two drachms to one ounce.
 Camomile in powder, twenty grains to one drachm.
 Cinnamon, five grains to one drachm.
 Columbo, ten grains to one drachm.
 Confection, aromatic, ten grains to two scruples.
 Crabs claws prepared, ten grains to one drachm.
 Conserve of roses, one drachm to one ounce.
 Contrayerva, twenty grains to two scruples.
 Coriander seeds, fifteen grains to one drachm.

D.

Decoction of guaiacum, three drachms to a pint of water, a pint daily.

E.

Elixir of vitriol, fifteen to fifty drops.
 Elecampane, powder of the root, 20 grains to 1 drachm.
 Extract of peruvian bark, ten grains to half a drachm.
 Extract of gentian, ten grains to half a drachm.

F.

Fennel seed, twenty grains to one drachm.

G.

Gum arabic, fifteen grains to one drachm.
 Guaiacum, gum resin, ten to thirty grains.
 Gentian, ten to forty grains.
 Genseng, twenty to thirty grains.
 Gum gamboge, two to twelve grains.
 Ginger, five to twenty grains.
 Garlic, cloves of, No. 1 to No. 6.
 Galls, ten to twenty grains.

H.

Hiera picra, ten to twenty grains.
 Honey of squills, ten to forty grains.

S

Hartshorn prepared, twenty grains to one drachm.
do. spirits of, ten to forty drops.

I.

Ipecacuanha or ipecac, ten to thirty grains.

J.

Jalap, ten to forty grains, or a large tea spoonful.

M.

Magnesia, half a drachm to two drachms.

Manna, half to two ounces.

Musk, five to forty grains.

Mustard seed, one drachm to one ounce.

Myrrh, gum, ten grains to one drachm.

N.

Nutmeg, six grains to half a drachm.

O.

Oil of almonds, half to one ounce.

Opium, half to two grains.

P.

Powder dover, ten to thirty grains.

R.

Rhubarb, powder, ten to forty grains.

Resin, yellow, three to twenty grains.

Rue, powder, twenty to forty grains.

S.

Saffron, five to twenty grains.

Sal. amoniac, ten to thirty grains.

Salt, epsom, two drachms to half an ounce.

Salt, glauber, four drachms to two ounces.

Sarsaparilla, powder of, twenty to forty grains.

Seneka, twenty to forty grains.

Senna, twenty to forty grains.

Soap, twenty grains to half an ounce.

Soap lees, ten to thirty drops.

Scurvy grass, expressed juice, one to four ounces.

Snakeroot, twenty to forty grains.

Spirit of mindereus, half an ounce.

Spirit of sal. ammoniac. fifteen to forty drops.

Squills, dried, powdered, one to three grains.

Squills, fresh, five to fifteen grains.

Syrup of ginger, one drachm to half an ounce.

T.

Tartar emetic, one to three grains.

Tartar, cream of, two drachms to one ounce.

Turpentine, spirits of, ten to thirty drops.

Tincture of aloes, half an ounce to an ounce.

Tincture of asafoetida, half a drachm to two drachms.

Tincture of cardamoms, one drachm to half an ounce.

Tincture of peruvian bark, one drachm to half an ounce.

Tincture of colombo, one to three drachms.

Tincture of gentian, compounded, one to three drachms.

V.

Valerian, powder of, twenty grains to two drachms.

The following is supposed to be a guide for doses from middle age down to infancy, yet regard must be paid to sex, constitutions, &c.

For instance, let the dose for one of middle age, be one drachm.

From fifteen to twenty years of age, two scruples.

From seven to fifteen years of age, half a drachm.

From four to seven years of age, one scruple.

Four years, fifteen grains.

Three years, half a scruple.

Two years, eight grains.

One year, five grains.

A Table of Weights.

The weights given in the foregoing table, are agreeable with the following :

A pound contains twelve ounces,
 An ounce — eight drachms,
 A drachm — three scruples,
 A scruple — twenty grains,
 A gallon — eight pints,
 A pint — sixteen ounces,
 An ounce — eight drachms,
 A spoonful — half an ounce.

CHAP. LXXIX.

A Table of preparations.

Bitter Wine.

Take of gentian root and yellow rind of lemon peel, fresh, each an ounce ; long pepper, two drachms ; mountain wine, two pints ; infuse a week without heat, and strain out the wine for use.

In complaints arising from weakness of the stomach, or indigestion, a glass of this wine may be taken an hour before dinner and supper.

Wine for Worm Complaints.

Take of rhubarb, half an ounce ; worm seed, an ounce ; bruise them and infuse without heat, in two pints of red port wine for a few days—then strain off the wine : a glass of it may be taken twice or thrice a day, to strengthen the stomach after the evacuation of worms, or in worm complaints.

Stomach Wine.

Take peruvian bark, grossly powdered, an ounce ; cardamom seeds, bruised, and orange peel, of each two drachms ; infuse in a bottle of white port or Lisbon wine, for five or six days, then strain off the wine ; a glass of

this wine may be taken two or three times a day, to strengthen the stomach and intestines

Compound Tincture, or Stomach Bitters.

Take of gentian root sliced, and bruised, two ounces ; dried rind of Seville oranges, one ounce ; lesser cardamom seeds, husked and bruised, half an ounce ; proof spirits of wine, two pints : digest for seven days and strain.

A Stomach Bitter.

Take of gentian root, sliced, two ounces ; orange peel, dried, an ounce ; cardamom seeds, bruised, half an ounce ; proof spirits, two pints : digest for fourteen days with a gentle heat, and strain.

Stomach Bitters.

Take of Colombo root, powdered, two ounces ; proof spirits of wine, two pints,—digest for seven days and strain. Or, take of Colombo-root, sliced, two ounces and a half ; proof spirits, two pints : digest for fourteen days and strain, this may be used when the stomach will not bear the powder.

Compound Celebrated Stomach Tincture.

Take of peruvian bark, powdered, two ounces ; Seville orange peel, one ounce ; Virginian snake-root, bruised, three drachms ; saffron, one drachm ; Peruvian powdered, two scruples ; proof spirits, five gills,—as a corroborant and stomach bitter, it is given in doses of two or three drachms ; but when employed in the cure of intermittents, it must be taken to a greater extent.

Infusions of Colombo.

Take of Colombo root, sliced, one drachm ; boiling water, half a pint ; digest in a loosely covered vessel, for two hours, and strain.—*A stomach bitter.*

Compound Infusion of Gentian.

Take of gentian root, sliced, half an ounce ; dried peel of Seville oranges, bruised, one drachm ; coriander seeds,

bruised, half a drachm ; alcohol, one gill ; water, three gills : first pour on the alcohol, and three hours thereafter, add the water : then digest without heat for twelve hours, and strain.

Take of gentian root, sliced, dried peel of oranges, each one drachm ; fresh lemon peel, two drachms ; boiling water, three gills ; digest for an hour in a loosely covered vessel, and strain.

Take of bruised gentian root, two drachms ; fresh lemon peel, half an ounce ; dried peel of Seville oranges, a drachm and a half ; proof spirits, one gill ; boiling water, three gills ; first pour on the spirits, and after three hours, the water ; lastly, after digesting two days, strain.

These preparations are essentially the same, and are in common use as a stomach bitter and tonic.

Infusion of Peruvian Bark.

Take of peruvian bark in powder, one ounce ; water, three gills ; digest for twenty-four hours, and strain.

Take of peruvian bark, bruised, half an ounce ; boiling water, half a pint ; digest for two hours in a loosely covered vessel, and strain.

Take of peruvian bark in coarse powder, one ounce ; cold water, three gills ; rub the bark fine with a little of the water, and add the remainder whilst rubbing,—digest for twenty-four hours and decant the pure liquor : this form of exhibiting the active principles of the bark, will sit light on weak stomachs.

Stomach Tincture.

Take of gentian root, sliced, one ounce ; orange peel, dried, half an ounce ; peruvian bark, fifteen grains : digest in one pint of proof brandy four days,—this is useful in all disorders arising from a relaxed stomach : two or three tea spoonsful is a dose,—best to mix it with water.

Compound Wine of Gentian, commonly called Bitter Wine.

Take of gentian root, half an ounce; peruvian bark, one ounce; Seville orange peel, dried, two drachms; canella alba, one drachm; diluted alcohol, three gills; Spanish white wine, two pints: first pour the alcohol on the root and barks—sliced and bruised, and after twenty-four hours, add the wine: then digest for seven days, and strain.

This pleasant wine is better intended to strengthen the stomach, and assist in digestion.

Commonly called Sacred Tincture.

Take of socotorine aloes, in powder, one ounce; lesser cardamom seed, bruised, and ginger bruised, of each, one drachm; Spanish white wine, a pint and a half: digest for seven days, stirring now and then, and afterwards strain.

Tincture of Rhubarb and Aloes, commonly called Sacred Elixir.

Take of rhubarb, sliced, ten drachms; lesser cardamom seed, bruised, half an ounce; diluted alcohol, two pints; digest for seven days, and strain.

Tincture of Rhubarb, with Gentian.

Take of rhubarb, sliced, two ounces; gentian root, sliced, half an ounce; diluted alcohol, two pints; digest for seven days, and strain. These foregoing tinctures of rhubarb are designed as corroborants, and in weakness of the stomach, indigestion, laxity of the intestines, diarrhœas, colic, and other similar complaints, are often of great service.

The foregoing preparations are taken from the Edinburgh new dispensatory, &c. and the most of the following preparations for pills, which may be sufficient to give a knowledge to the reader, how to prepare the like medicines to suit himself.

Pills.

This form is particularly adapted to those drugs which operate in small doses, and conceal their nauseous taste from the palate ; and may be prepared at leisure, and kept on hand. Pills should have the consistency of a firm paste, a round form, and a weight not exceeding five grains ; the gums, roots, herbs, or barks, of which the pills are to be made, should firstly be reduced to a fine powder, and then formed into a proper mass, with a sufficient quantity of spirits of wine, simple syrup, honey or molasses.

Opening Pills.

Take of socotorine aloes, in powder, asafoetida, castile soap, of each equal parts ; form them into a mass, with the following mucilage : Take gum arabic, in powder, one part ; boiling water, two parts ; digest, shaking often, until the gum be dissolved : then press the mucilage through linen.

Two of these pills may be taken evening and morning, which produce the most salutary effects in cases of dyspepsia, attended with flatulence and costiveness.

Compound Pills, Purgive.

Take of gamboge, and socotorine aloes, of each one drachm ; cinnamon bark, two ounces ; cardamom seeds, an ounce and a half ; ginger, one ounce ; long pepper, half an ounce ; reduce them all to a fine powder, mix them together ; then add two drachms soap, and beat the whole into a proper mass, and form them into pills ; this is a very useful purgative pill, being considerably more active than aloes alone.

Anti-hysterical, Compound Pills.

Take of asafoetida, galbanum, gum myrrh, each eight parts ; rectified oil of amber, one part ; beat them into a mass with simple syrup, and form them into pills.

Anti-hysterie Pills.

Take of asafœtida, and simple syrup, and form a proper mass for pills. In hysteric complaints, four or five pills may be taken in a day ; when it is rendered necessary to keep the body open, rhubarb may be added, jalap, or aloes.

Jaundice Pills.

Take of castile soap, shaved pine, socotorine aloes, and rhubarb, reduced to powder, of each equal parts, and simple syrup, or West India molasses, a sufficient quantity to form them into a proper mass for pills ; four or five of them may be taken twice a day, or as many as will keep the body open in the jaundice.

Stomach Pills.

Take extract of gentian, two drachms ; powdered rhubarb, and vitriolated tartar, of each one drachm ; oil of mint, thirty drops ; simple syrup a sufficient quantity ; three or four of these pills may be taken twice a day, for invigorating the stomach.

Opening or Purging Pills.

Take castile soap, shaved pine, and aloes, each equal parts, and simple syrup or molasses, a sufficient quantity to form them into a proper mass for pills ; four or five will purge ; to keep the body gently open, one may be taken in the morning and one in the evening.

Laxative Warming Pills, in Costive Habits.

Hepatic aloes, one ounce, powdered ; ginger, one drachm ; castile soap, half an ounce ; essence of peppermint, half a drachm ; mix these together, and form them into pills.

Compound pills of Rhubarb.

Take of rhubarb, in powder, one ounce ; aloes, six drachms, gum myrrh, half an ounce ; oil of peppermint,

half a drachm ; make them into a mass with syrup of orange peel.

These pills are intended for moderately warming and strengthening the stomach, and gently opening the bowels ; four of these may be taken evening and morning.

Pills of Aloes and Myrrh.

Take of aloes, four parts ; gum myrrh, two parts ; saffron, one part ; beat them into a mass with simple syrup ; this may be used for the same purpose as the next :

Pills of Aloes and Myrrh.

Take of Aloes, two ounces ; gum myrrh, one ounce ; saffron, one ounce ; simple syrup, as much as is sufficient. Powder the aloes and myrrh separately ; then beat all the ingredients together, into a proper mass.

The virtues of these pills may be understood from the ingredients of which they are made ; given to the quantity of six or eight, they prove considerably cathartic ; but they answer much better purposes in smaller doses as laxatives or alteratives.

Strengthening Pills.

Take of tamarac gum, one ounce ; black spruce gum, one ounce ; hemlock gum, one ounce ; white pine turpentine, one ounce ; balm of gilead buds, half an ounce ; loaf sugar, four ounces ; beat these well together—if the mass be too hard, add a little honey ; if too soft, add pulverized gentian root, or columbo ; these pills are employed in weakness of the lungs ; in chronic rheumatism, coughs, &c. &c. two or three may be taken at a time, three times a day ; they also stop spitting of blood.

Anderson's Pills.

Take of gum scammony, one ounce ; colycinth one ounce ; aloes, two ounces ; these reduce to a fine powder, and

form them into a proper mass for pills, with a solution of gum arabic; from one to three is a dose, to operate as a purge.

Hoopers female pill's, are made by adding to any quantity of the above mass of Andersons pills, one third as much in weight of the salts of steel, and form into pills; these are employed in female weakness, occasioned by obstruction; the patient looks pale, the pulse low, has a palpitation of the heart, but no fever. If the habit be costive, two may be taken at night; should these not move the bowels, two more may be taken in the morning.

Vegetable Composition Physic.

Take of mandrake roots, five pounds; butternut bark, of the sprouts, four pounds; boneset, or thoroughwort, two pounds; blue cohosh roots, two pounds—boil these in an iron kettle, eight or ten hours; then strain off into a stone pot, or wooden vessel; next morning return the liquor back into the kettle again, clean: boil down this liquor to a proper consistency for pills; to one pound of this mass, add half an ounce of gamboge; mix them well together, and form them into pills by rolling them into rye flour.

These pills are powerful—two of them may be taken in the morning, fasting, and repeat the dose once in two hours till it operates, and take one more pill after it begins to operate. This physic causes nausea at the stomach, and sometimes vomiting; this must be prevented by drinking corn coffee. The patients diet for twenty-four hours must consist only of corn coffee, water gruel, or a weak chicken broth without salt.

The day previous to taking the physic, the patient should drink several draughts of white root tea—this renders the operation more serviceable. In the beginning of fevers a dose of this physic, as above directed, followed by a free use of white root tea, has often proved serviceable. It is good in rheumatism, &c. &c.—*Indian Receipt.*

Colic Pills.

Take of butternut bark, one pound—white ash bark, one and a half pounds—boneset, two pounds: boil out the strength in fair water, strain, and boil down the liquor to a proper consistency for pills: from two to four for a dose.

Spirit of Mindereus

Take of volatile sal. ammoniac, any quantity—pour on it, gradually, distilled vinegar till the effervescence ceases. If distilled vinegar cannot be had, other pure vinegar may be used.

This medicine is useful in promoting a discharge, both by the skin and urinary passage—it is also a good application in strains and bruises; when intended to raise a sweat, half an ounce of it may be given in a cup of warm g uel to the patient in bed every half hour, till it has the desired effect. If the patient walks in the open air, it works by urine.

Dovers Powder.

Take purified nitre, and vitriolated tartar, of each half an ounce; opium, and ipecac, of each half a drachm—mix the ingredients and reduce them to a fine powder.

The doses are from one to two scruples—in obstinate rheumatism, and other cases where it is necessary to raise a copious sweat, this medicine is employed—ten grains will sometimes be sufficient for a dose: they are generally repeated once in two hours.

Steel powder.

Take filings of steel, and loaf sugar, of each two ounces; ginger two drachms, pound them together. In obstructions of the menses, and other cases where steel is proper, a tea spoonful of this powder may be taken twice or thrice a day, and washed down with a little wine or water.

Astringent Powder.

Take of alum, and japan earth, each two drachms—pound them together, and divide the whole into ten or twelve doses.

In an immoderate flow of the menses, &c. one of these powders may be taken every hour, or every half hour, if the discharge be violent.

Itch Ointment.

Take of hogs lard, four ounces—sulphur of brimstone, an ounce and a half—crude salt or salt of ammoniac, two drachms : make them into an ointment.

This ointment rubbed upon the parts affected, will generally cure the itch. It is both the safest and best application for that purpose, and when made in this way, has no disagreeable smell.

Anderson's Cough Drops.

Take of alcohol, one gallon—oil of wintergreen, two drachms—saffron, one ounce—licorice roots, bruised fine, two ounces—the dried leaves of lobelia, half an ounce—foxglove, one ounce ; infuse the whole together in a moderate heat for ten day : then strain, squeezing all the liquid from the articles,—to this liquor, add two ounces of the balsam tulo, digest ten days, shaking the bottle five or six times in a day : decant, add paregoric elixir, one pound or pint ; it is then fit for use, and is said to answer the purpose of the best ever made, being much improved from the original, yet containing every ingredient of the former composition.

Opodeldoc.

Take of alcohol, two quarts—windsor soap one pound ; gum camphor, four ounces,—these digest moderately, in a jug, well stopped, until all be dissolved ; then add oil of rosemary and origanum, of each half an ounce—shake and mix them well together, bottle and cork tight.

Lime Water.

Pour two gallons of water, gradually, upon a pound of fresh burnt quick lime, or unslacked lime; when the boiling up ceases, stir them well together—then suffer the whole to stand at rest, that the lime may settle; and afterwards strain off the liquor, which is to be kept in vessels closely stopped.

The lime water from burnt oyster-shells, is prepared in the same manner.

Liniment for Burns.

Take florence, or fresh drawn linseed oil, and lime water, equal parts—shake them well together in a wide mouthed bottle, so as to form a liniment.

This is found to be an exceeding proper application for recent scalds or burns; it may either be spread upon a cloth and applied, or the parts affected may be anointed with it twice or thrice a day, with a feather. Or, mix lime water with sweet oil, to the thickness of cream, and apply several times a day.

Or, take equal parts of unslacked lime, and hogs lard, simmer them over a gentle heat until the lime is settled to the bottom: strain off, and it is fit for use.

Or, apply the inner rind of elder, well mixed with fresh butter: when this is bound on with a rag, plunge the part into cold water,—this will suspend the pain, till the medicine heals,—this is for a deep burn.

Or, take thorn apples, apple peru, or stink weed, the leaves and apples, a handful—steep them in a pint of cream, till the strength is out—then strain and simmer down the cream, till it is proper for an unguent, and oint the part burned.—*Indian receipt.*

An Ointment.

Take the leaves of ox-balm and thoroughwort—pound them well together, add a little water, squeeze out the

juice, simmer it with hogs lard. This ointment is good to strengthen weak parts, in strains, pains, or when bones have been broken, &c.

Stiff Joints, and Contracted Tendons.

Take of melilot green a small handful, hogs lard half a pound; simmer them well together, strain off, add an ounce of rattle snakes oil, one ounce of olive oil, ten drops of oil of lavender—mix them well together, and oint the affected part three times a day, and rub it in well with the hand.

Or, take rose willow bark and bark of bitter-sweet root, each a large handful; simmer them well with half a pound of fresh butter, strain off, add a table spoonful of spirits of turpentine, and two spoonsful of rattle snakes oil; (if the rose willow cannot be had, use the pussles and bark, of pussey willow,) oint as with the above.

Red Salve.

Linseed oil one pint, sweet oil half a pint, red lead one pound, bees-wax two ounces, rosin half an ounce; warm gently, till they are all mixed. If it should not be thick enough, add more bees-wax. This salve is said to cure almost any sore.

Salve, good in recent wounds, cuts, old sores, chapped hands &c. but not in burns.

Take equal parts of bees-wax, rosin, and hogs lard—first melt the rosin and lard over a moderate heat; then add the bees wax, and stir with a stick of the first year's growth of sassafras, till all is melted and well mixed together; then turn it into a pewter basin, with its bottom standing in cold water, to prevent the basin melting. It is then fit for use.

Foots Ointment.

Of mutton tallow and hogs lard, each one pound, half a pound of oil of spike; melt them over a moderate fire,

and stir till they are mixed together : then add equal parts of bees-wax and rosin, as will make it a salve, stirring them well together. This cures all common sores, when there is no inflammation.

Wax Plaster.

Take of yellow wax one pound, white rosin half a pound, mutton suet three quarters of a pound ; melt them together. This is a proper application after blisters, and in other cases where a gentle digestive is necessary.

For a Fistula.

Put a large stone of unslacked lime into four quarts of water—let it stand one night—take four ounces of pure alum, and four ounces of white copperas : burn them to dryness—powder them as fine as possible—take three pints of the above water, and put the powder into it, and boil it for half an hour ; then let it cool, and bottle it for use.

Let the fistula be syringed with this often, a little warm, and make a tent to fit the place—dip it in the water and apply it twice a day : cover it over with a plaster of diaculum. This water will destroy the callosity of the edges of the fistula, which otherwise would prevent its healing, and if managed as above, will heal at the same time.

Emetic of Ipecac.

This useful medicine is the powdered root of a certain plant brought to us from South America ; the primary effect of ipecac is that of stimulating the stomach,—to excite vomiting in an adult, the dose is from twenty to thirty grains, or a large tea spoonful—in smaller doses it only produces nausea, and operates by stool—and in still smaller doses it gently stimulates the stomach, increases the appetite and promotes digestion : this useful medicine is, antispasmodic, expectorant, and promotes perspiration.

Ipecac often succeeds in stopping intermittent fevers, when given about an hour before the accession was ex-

pected, and, also when given so as to produce vomiting at the time of an accession, or at the end of a cold fit.

In continued fevers, it is decidedly beneficial in the commencement of typhus fever, an emetic, succeeded by such medicine or regimen, as promotes perspiration,—when administered sufficiently early in the disease, very frequently cuts it short at once.

It has been much esteemed in dysentery, given in repeated small doses—and in all cases where an emetic is admissible, it may be given to advantage and with safety.

The following method of giving an emetic, of ipecac is a very safe, as well as profitable manner in administering it; take a large tea spoonful of the powder—this put into a gill or half pint of weak boneset tea, which is about blood warm,—these mix well together : of this, firstly give one half, if vomiting does not take place within fifteen minutes, then give one half of the remaining part : if vomiting should not take place within an other fifteen minutes, give the remaining part ; and, in order to promote the vomiting, or rather continue it, after a few minutes, or when the patient has recovered his strength sufficiently to have an other operation, give a gill or two of strong boneset tea : should this sicken, and not puke, whilst the patient is feeling sick—give more of the boneset tea, which will generally excite vomiting immediately : this process must be repeated until the stomach is thoroughly cleansed, or, as the case may require. This course has little or no tendency to reduce the patients strength.

An emetic of ipecac, after taking too much or a large quantity of opium, is said to be a sovereign remedy against its bad effects.

Should cramping take place at any time when vomiting, the stomach, or part cramped, should be bathed with spirits and powdered black pepper, and gently rubbed with the hand.

For Sore and Inflamed Eyes.

Infuse in a glass of water—a very small quantity of the pith of sassafras,—it gives to the whole, aropy consistency, like the white of eggs : this is said to be an excellent application.—*Indian receipt.*

Eye Water.

Boil very lightly one tea spoonful of white copperas scraped, and three spoonsful of white salt in three pints of spring water ; when cold, bottle it in vials without straining ; take up the vial softly, and put a drop or two in the eye morning and evening. This takes away redness or any soreness whatever ; it cures pearls, rheums, and often blindness itself.

Eye Water.

Dissolve half a drachm of white vitriol, in six ounces of rose water, strain, and touch the eyes with it often ; the temples and around the eyes may be touched with camphorated spirits : this application is for weak eyes, and the head should be washed daily with cold water.

For Inflammation of the Eyes.

Take of powdered alum, half a drachm ; mix it well with the white of an egg,—spread it on linen, and apply.—But should not be suffered to lie on above three or four hours at a time.

Eye Water.

To a quart of boiling water, add white vitriol and sugar of lead, each a tea spoonful, the same quantity of gum powder—shake five or six times a day for three days—let it stand a half a day and strain off without shaking :—then add a tea spoonful of laudanum, and wash the eyes six times a day.

For an Imposthume.

Put the white of two leeks in a wet cloth, and roast them in ashes, but not too much,—stamp them in a mor-

tar with a little hogs grease,—spread it thick like a plaster and, apply it, changing it every hour till all the matter comes out. This is said to be one of the best of applications for a collection of purulent matter.

A Poultice.

Take equal parts of spikenard roots and comfry roots, beat them fine and soft, which wet with spirits, and apply in form of poultice, and continue to moisten the poultice with a little spirits as often as it becomes dry: once in twelve or twenty-four hours, the poultice should be renewed. This poultice is said to be very useful in bad wounds, to ease the pain and bring down the swelling, &c.—good on boils, frog felons, or the like.

A Poultice.

Take white lead and ginger—these wet with a strong tea of red raspberry leaves, or any of the articles recommended for canker, apply; and as often as the poultice becomes a little dry; moisten it again with some of the tea or cold water; to be renewed once in twelve or twenty-four hours. This is an excellent poultice in most cases where such an application is necessary.

Poultice to ease Pain, bring down the Swellings, and allay Inflammation.

Boil a pumpkin, mash and make it soft, and apply in form of a poultice.

Or, boil carrots, mash them and apply.

Or, boil turnips with their skins on them till soft, mash them well, and apply.

Or, apply wheat bread, and milk and water, softened with a little sweet oil or fresh butter, and to be renewed when it has become cool; and with a sufficient quantity of boiled or bruised onions in it renders it a ripening

poultice to promote suppuration : this and the above should be applied warm.

Sinapism.

The sinapism is only a poultice made by taking a crumb of bread and mustard seed in powder, of each equal quantities ; strong vinegar, as much as is sufficient, mixing them so as to make a poultice ; a little bruised garlic added to the above, renders it more stimulating : this is employed to recal the blood and spirits to a weak part, as in the palsey, &c. they are also of service in deep seated pains—when the gout seizes the head or stomach, they are applied to the feet, to bring the disorder to these parts : they are also applied to the sole of the feet in the low state of fevers—they should not be suffered, however, to lie on till they have raised a blister, but till the part becomes red, and will continue so when pressed with the finger.

Clysters

Are of more importance than is generally imagined. They serve not only to evacuate the contents of the belly, but, also to convey very active medicines into the system, in particular in certain cases when they will not set well on the patients stomach ; a simple clyster can seldom do hurt, and there are many cases where it may do much good : a clyster even of warm water, by serving as a fomentation to the parts, in inflammations of the bladder and lower intestines, &c. nor is the use of clysters confined to medicine : aliment may also be conveyed in this way : persons unable to swallow, have been for a considerable time, supported by clysters.

Emolient Clyster.

Take of linseed tea and new milk, each six ounces ; mix them. If fifty or sixty drops of laudanum be added to this, it will supply the place of the anodyne clyster.

Laxative Clyster.

Take milk and water each six ounces; sweet oil or fresh butter and brown sugar, of each two ounces—mix them. If an ounce of glauber salts, or two table spoonsful of common salt, be added to this, it will be the purging clyster.

Carminative Clyster.

Take of camomile flowers an ounce; annis seed, half an ounce; boil them in a pint and a half of water to one pint. This may be administered in hysteric and hypochondriac complaints, instead of the fœtid clyster, the smell of which is so disagreeable.

Oily Clyster.

To four ounces of the infusion of camomile flowers, add an equal quantity of florence oil. This clyster is beneficial in bringing off small worms lodged in the lower parts of the alimentary canal. When given to children, the quantity must be lessened according to the age and constitution.

Starch Clyster.

Take jelly of starch, four ounces; linseed oil, half an ounce; liquify the jelly over a gentle fire, and then mix in the oil. In the dysentary, or bloody flux, this clyster may given after a very loose stool, to heal the ulcerated intestines, and blunt the sharpness or corroding humors. Forty or fifty drops of laudanum may be occasionally added; in which case, it will generally supply the place of the astringent clysters.



CHAP. LXXX.

In the following table will be found a certain class of medicine, as is prepared by Dr. Jonas Rishel in his Indian

physician, or practice on medical plants, with a few additional preparations :

Steaming and a general course of Medicine by J. Riskel.

When the patient has a high fever and severe pain in the head, commence the operation by first washing the whole external surface with the alkali wash ; this operation may be repeated once or twice a day while sweating. Give the alkali draught, first in small quantities and often ; or the expectorant powder. After the excitement is a little abated, give either of the composition powders. After repeating this dose, two or three times, once in about twenty minutes, give an emetic. To promote a copious perspiration, give the alkali draught frequently ; also, a tea of cayenne. The patient in the mean time should stand or sit over a steam ; his mode here in steaming is so near like that of Dr. Thomson, that I shall make no distinction ; he adds that hemlock boughs, or some other bitter herb in the water, renders the steam more powerful and pleasant.

If the patient be unable to sit up, place a hot stone at each side and near the feet, wrapped first in wet cloths, and then in a dry one over it. Renew the steam as often as needful, to keep up a perspiration. If the patient be very cold and debilitated, the hot stimulating medicine should be given more freely.

The length of the operation should be prudently regulated according to the nature and circumstances of the disease. It may be repeated daily, or every other day, a reasonable length of time ; or it may be followed up continually till the disease be removed. Whenever a long operation is necessary, the perspiration should be moderate ; the patient may frequently take soups, beef tea, or chicken broth ; and at the ordinary time for meals, more substantial food. In all cases, they should take food whenever the appetite craves it.

At the close of the operation, let the patient be washed all over with spirits, vinegar, alkali wash, or cold water ;

and put on a dry, warm dress. In cases of much debility, flannel should be worn next to the skin. Exposure to cold and damp places, must be carefully avoided.

Preparing and Compounding Medicine similar to Dr. Jonas Richel.

The following specifics are adapted to remove diseases for which they are recommended, by the above named Dr. and in each chapter where a disease is treated, and any of his receipts given, his name will be connected with the receipts, and the number or names of the medicine given as in this table :

The Dr. says where it is not convenient to obtain all the articles specified, others of the same nature may be substituted; or they may be added to the composition. If neither the deficient article nor a substitute can be readily obtained, both may be left out.

The doses recommended is for an adult, which may be varied recording to the age and constitution of the patient. The doses may be increased to twice the quantity recommended, with safety; which may be necessary in obstinate cases, excepting in the alkalies and vermifuge specifics.

The weight of medicines, after being cured, will be given in this table in avoirdupois weight.

Alkali Wash.

Take of pearl ash, three fourths of an ounce, which is about a table spoonful and a half, which dissolve in three gills of hot water.

This is to be applied on the surface of the body, in case of dryness of the skin; it cleanses and opens the pores, stimulates the moving fibres of the skin, and keeps it moist; it should be applied at the commencement of an operation of steaming, where there is a dry surface, as in cases of fevers; also, several times during the operation.

Alkali Draught.

Take one third of a tea spoonful of pearl ash, and dissolve it in half a pint of hot water; this quantity may be

taken at once, either hot or cold : it destroys acidity of the stomach, dissolves slime and mucus, and promotes perspiration. When given to excite vomiting, after an emetic is taken, or a nausea at the stomach ; it may be prepared twice as strong. It may be administered freely, during the operation of steaming.

Lime Water.

Take of unslacked lime, two ounces, and pure water, five half pints ; mix—let them steep two hours in an earthen vessel ; then pour off the clear water, and keep it closely corked in bottles for use.

Half a gill may be taken at once, several times a day, in an empty stomach ; it dissolves and discharges the redundancy of slime and mucus, which affords a lodgment for worms. A table spoonful may be added to half a pint of milk, to make it sit easy on weak stomachs.

Anti bilious Powder, No. 1.

Take of bittersweet, the bark of the roots ; alkanoke, the bark ; swamp snake root, the tops and roots ; wild celendine, the herb ; white hickory, the inner bark ; baberry, the bark of the roots ; and black cherry, the bark ; dandelion, the tops and roots ; equal parts—pulverize and mix,—an ounce of this mixture may be steeped in one quart of pure water, exposed to a boiling heat a few minutes. A gill or more may be taken five or six times a day—it purifies the blood, excites the secretions of the liver and kidneys, and removes the jaundice.

Anti bilious Powder, No. 2.

Take of pearl ash, four parts ; and white and red birthroot one part, pulverize and mix—put them into a tight bottle for use ; put a tea spoonful of this mixture into a tea cup, and pour on a gill of weak vinegar, or vinegar and sour cider mixed ; to be taken while in the act of effervescence.

scene. Repeat it every five minutes, until it gives relief.

Anthelmintic, (Worm Powder.)

Take of black alder, inner bark; wandering milk weed the roots; and worm seed, the seeds—equal parts; pulverize and mix. A tea spoonful mixed with molasses, to be taken in the morning—an hour before eating.

Oil of worm seed produces the same effect, and is given as follows, viz: To a child of one year old, four drops; two years old, six drops: adding two drops for every succeeding year. Repeat the doses every morning and evening, for three or four days; then give a purge, it will sometimes have the same good effect, if the purge be given after one or two doses of the oil be given. The oil may be dropped on sugar.

Anti-Scrofulous Plaster.

Take of tar, one gill; two yolks of roasted eggs, and the inside of a puff ball—simmer them over a slow fire ten or twelve minutes; the yolks should be added while warm; then strain off for use. It should be spread on thin leather for open, scrofulous tumors. This plaster is a safe and sure remedy for the scrofula, sometimes termed kings evil.

Anti-Scrofulous Powder.

Take of dwarf elder, the roots; sarsaparilla, the roots; vermilion, the leaves and roots; wild lettuce—the leaves and roots of each kind, and moose-wood, the bark—equal parts: pulverize and mix.

An ounce of this mixture is to be steeped in a quart of pure water, and a gill or more to be taken several times a day, to purify the system, and remove cancerous and scrofulous affections.

Bathing Drops, No. 1.

Take of alcohol, or fourth proof spirits, one gallon: one pound of tamarisk gum, made fine; and one cunce of

cayenne,—mix and infuse them in sand heat, three days. From one half to a tea spoonful may be taken internally, for pains of the breast or stomach, coughs, &c. When used externally, one sixth part of spirits of turpentine may be added, which makes it more penetrating—to be applied on the region where there is any pain. The ingredients should be well mixed when applied.

Strengthening Drops, No. 2.

Take of first proof brandy, one gallon; gum myrrh, three quarters of a pound;—reduced to powder, and well mixed—infuse in the sun for a few days, or, in a sun heat. Take for a dose a table spoonful, as often as the patient thinks it necessary. This is to be taken in cases of weak stomachs.

Restoring Bitters, No. 1.

Take of vine maple, the roots; gold thread, the root; small snake weed, or balmony, the leaves; hemloc, the inner bark; white wood, the bark; and ginseng, the roots, equal parts,—pulverize and mix. One ounce of this mixture may be added to one gallon of good spirits, and infuse a few days. The patient may take it in such quantity, and as often, as best agrees with his constitution.

Restoring Bitters, No. 2.

Take black poplar, the bark; blue scull-cap, the leaves; snake weed, or balmony, the leaves; white snake root, the roots; columbo, the roots; and coltsfoot, the root—equal quantities: pulverize and mix. To be prepared and taken as bitters, No. 1, above.

Jaundice Bitters.

Take of alcanoke, the bark; barberry, the inward bark; prickly ash, black cherry, the bark—and gentian, the bark of the roots,—equal parts: pulverize and mix. This is to be prepared and taken as the above bitters, No. 1.

The above preparations of bitters, are celebrated for their peculiar virtues in fortifying and strengthening the stomach : they are useful in all seasons of the year, but more particularly in the spring season, by bracing the debilitated system, arising principally from the relaxation of the nerves and fibres, produced by warm weather. Where spirits do not agree, they may be steeped in water, or used in wine : they must not be given in cases of inflammation or fever, until the cause is removed,

Bathing Drops, No. 3.

Take of alcohol, one quart,—and add equal quantities of oil of wormwood, tansey, white or red cedar, and hemlock, as much as the spirits will dissolve—then add one pint of sharp vinegar, and a table spoonful of cayenne. This is to be applied externally, in cases of pains or swellings.

Rheumatic Bitters.

Take of princes pine, the tops and roots ; cocash, the roots ; and black cohush, the roots,—equal quantities, pulverize and mix. An ounce to be infused in one quart of spirits,—and half a glass, or a glass of this preparation, may be taken three or four times a day.

Purging Pills.

Take of the extract of butternut bark, boneset, white ash bark, and white walnut bark—equal parts ; add powders of rheubarb, wandering milk weed, and cayenne, enough to form them into a proper mass for pills. They may be rolled in flour or elm bark, powdered—from four to eight is a dose.

Emolient Poultice.

Take either the fine or coarse composition powder, add a sufficient quantity of hot water, and simmer them over

a slow fire a few minutes: at the latter end of the boiling, add fine powders of high wickup, to make it of a mucilaginous quality. This may be applied to burnis, freezes, and tumours, either before or after breaking.

Dry Stimulating Poultice.

Take of bayberry, the bark of the roots; and white pond lilly, the roots,—one part each; mustard seed and giager, one part,—all made fine; after simmering a few minutes in water over a slow fire, add a large spoonful or two of flour. This is a proper application to cold swelling tumours or ulcers. It should be kept wet with a strong decoction of one or both the first ingredients.

Fine Composition Powder.

Take of sweet fern, the bark of the roots; large wild lettuce, the roots; white pond lilly, the roots; hemlock, the inner bark; small angelica, the roots; unicorn, the roots, and low buckhorn, the roots. To a pound of these add one ounce of cayenne, pulverize to a fine powder and mix; to a table spoonful add three gills of boiling water, and let it steep a few minutes on embers. A gill of this may be taken at a time a little more than blood warm, sweetened with sugar.

Coarse Composition Powder.

Take of bayberry, the bark of the roots; white pond lilly, the roots; high black berry, the roots; winter brake, the roots; mash rosemary, the roots; wild lettuce, the leaves and roots; equal parts—pulverize into a coarse powder and mix; to two table spoonsful, add three half pints of boiling water, and let it steep a few minutes on a slow fire; to a gill of this preparation, add an eighth part of a tea spoonful of cayenne, sweetened with sugar. It may be taken about blood warm. This scours the stomach, mucus or slime in the stomach more effectually than

the preceding powder ; consequently it does more execution as a preparation to an emetic.

Colic Powder.

Take of white root, the roots ; white cohush, the roots or berries ; unicorn, the roots, and cayenne ; equal parts—pulverize and mix. To a tea spoonful, add one gill of boiling water, and take it every ten minutes, until it gives relief. It is to be employed in cases of bilious or wind colics.

Cough Powder.

Take of white root, the roots ; white snake root ; elecampane, the roots ; wild turnip, the roots ; skunk cabbage, the roots : equal quantities—pulverize and mix. A tea spoonful to be taken several times a day in a gill of hot water, sweetened.

These powders may be prepared in a syrup, as follows : put half a pound of this mixture, and three quarts of pure cold water, into a vessel, pasted tight. Bake it in an oven until the water is half evaporated—strain, and add, four ounces of sugar, and a pint of brandy or spirits—bottle tight for use : a small glass may be taken several times a day. These preparations are used for affections of the lungs.

Sweating Tea.

Take of blue scull cap, the leaves : small snake weed, the leaves, arch angel, the aromatic kind, the leaves and roots ; cuckold, the leaves and roots ; white vervine, the tops and roots : and marjoram, the leaves and flowers—mix. One ounce of this mixture to be infused in a quart of pure water : from a gill to a half a pint may be taken every twenty or thirty minutes—to be employed in cases of colds or fevers. It opens the obstructions of the fluids, eases pains, and greatly promotes perspiration if taken freely.

Expectorant Powder.

Take of lobelia, the seeds, two parts; seneca snake root and wild turnip, equal quantities, one part; and mandrake, the roots, one part—pulverize fine and mix. Take what would lie on the point of a pen-knife twice, in half a table spoonful of cold water; repeat every ten minutes, until it causes a nausea or spitting.

Erysipelas Powder.

Take cuckold, the leaves, seeds, and roots; elecampane, the roots; and green osier, the bark—equal parts; pulverize into a coarse powder, and mix. One ounce to be steeped in a quart of boiling water, and a gill taken several times a day.

Eye Water.

Take of green osier, the bark scraped fine, one ounce; add three gills of soft water: steep them a few minutes; this decoction may be applied to the eyes affected, several times a day, warm or cold. It will remove both inflammation and humors of the eyes.

Mucilage Clysters.

Take a tea spoon three times full of the powders of high wickup, or four of the powders of slippery elm, and dissolve it in half a pint of strong tea made of the coarse composition powder, to be used frequently in cases of dysentary, or inflammation of the bowels.

Astringent Clyster.

Make a strong decoction of the fine or coarse composition powder. If the nervous system is weak, add a tea spoonful of the powders of lady slipper. or nerve powder. To be used in cases of debility, piles, pain in the bowels, &c.

Laxative Clysters.

Take of blood root, mandrake, and lobelia, a tea spoonful of each; half a tea spoonful of cayenne, all to be

powdered fine; half a pint of boiling water; then add one ounce of fresh butter or sweet oil. To be used in cases of colic or costiveness.

Clysters.

To nourish, take soup, beef tea, or meat jellies; these or the like may be thrown up in cases of debility, when the stomach will not receive food, and as often as the case may require.

Nerve Ointment.

Take of bittersweet, the bark of the roots; pellitory of the wall, and mullen flowers, one pound each, all fresh; bruise them and add one gallon of bears oil, or any other soft animal oil; simmer the whole in an earthen or iron vessel six hours, over a slow fire—then strain it off; add one pint of spirits of turpentine, bottle tight for use. To be applied to sprains, bruises, contracted tendons, &c.

Headach Snuff.

Take the bark of bayberry roots, and wandering milkweed—pulverize and sift it through a fine sieve. To be used for obstructions or pains of the head. This snuff to render it more pleasant may be scented, either with the oil of wintergreen, golden rod, or sassafras.

Strengthening Plaster.

Take of the extract of red birch bark, one part; and rosin and turpentine, equal parts—melt the rosin and turpentine together, first; then add the extract—stir them until they are well blended. To be spread on thin leather and applied to the weak parts.

Vegetable Caustic.

Take of bayberry, the tops and roots; black or yellow ash, the bark; and green osier, the shrubs and roots, all fresh; burn them,—leach the ashes through a small quan-

tity of strong lime : boil the lye down to the consistency of turpentine, bottle tight for use. This caustic has a superior quality and strength, without causing any swelling or inflammation, which are generally produced by other causticks.

Diuretic Powder.

Take of dwarf elder, the roots ; high queen of the meadow, the roots ; rushes, the tops ; wild carrot, the seeds ; pellitory of the wall, the tops and roots ; and swamp snake root, the tops and roots—bruise and mix. One ounce to be infused in a quart of soft water, and a gill or more to be taken at once, in cases of stranguary or gravel, and repeat as often as the patient can bear till it gives relief.

Bilious Pills.

Take two bushels of white walnut bark, half a bushel of boneset—boil out all the strength in a copper kettle in fair water, strain, and boil down to a less quantity ; then put it in a new earthen vessel and simmer it down to the consistency of molasses—add equal quantities of cayenne and wheat flour to form it into a proper mass for pills, eight or ten for a dose.

Cancer plaster.

Take the heads of red clover, and yarrow, or (german) schaff ribben, of each a bushel,—boil the yarrow and clover heads together in a large copper kettle, for two hours, strain, and squeeze out all the liquid and boil it down to the consistency of tar, and preserve it for use. Proved.

Healing Salve.

Take half a pound of sheeps tallow, melt, and add one gill of linseed oil, mix with it half a pound of white lead and one ounce of red chalk, all finely powdered ; apply it as a common salve.

Salve.

Take of tar, one gill; sheeps tallow, one gill; and a table spoonful of brick dust—melt and mix all together. This salve is a proper application in scrofula, or old sores.

Strengthening plaster.

Take of spikenard, the roots; and comfrey, the roots—equal parts, finely powdered. Melt turpentine and stir in the powder till of a thick consistency. Spread this on thin soft leather and apply to the weak part.

Hot Drops.

Take of tansy, the leaves, if green one pound; alcohol, one gallon; cayenne in powder, one ounce; boil the ingredients together thirty minutes in an earthen jug, unstopped, by standing the jug in a kettle of boiling water.

This, the above is a very good substitute for Dr. Thomson's hot drops, No. 6; and may be used in the same complaints, and the same quantity for a dose. It is probable however, that gum myrrh would be a better ingredient than the tansy, to prevent mortification.

Or, one pint of burdoc seeds, bruised fine, to one gallon of alcohol, and one ounce of cayenne. Made and used as the above.

Or, one pound of hemloc gum, to one gallon of alcohol, and one ounce of cayenne. Made and used as the above. This would appear to be a proper medicine internally, or externally, in rheumatism.

Strengthening Cake.

Take life everlasting, chop it fine; of this make a strong decoction, thicken all together with chopped rye, to the consistency of dough. Apply it in a cake to the stomach in case of dysentery or any relaxation of the bowels, or weakness of the lower extremities. Proved.

Emetic Solution.

Take of lobelia, the green herb, bruised, one pound; spirits one quart; put them in a bottle together, corked tight, for use. From one to two tea spoonsful for a dose, to operate as an emetic; from half to a tea spoonful may be taken at once, in the asthma; to nauseate the stomach, or cut the tough phlegm, it often gives relief. To wash the affected part with this tincture commonly cures ringworms, poison, &c.

Mild purging pills.

Take equal parts of butternut, white ash, and balm of gilead, their barks; boil out their strength, strain off the liquor and boil it down to a proper consistency for pills. Or make the decoction, when boiled down strong, into a syrup, by adding one third as much molasses, and a little spirits; good in worm complaints. The pills may be used in any case where physic is needed. From four to eight for a dose.

Fit, and Colic powders.

Take of white root, the roots; of smellage, the roots; of poiny, the roots; of each of these two ounces; of sweet flag, the root, one ounce; all to be finely powdered and mixed together. To be given in doses of a tea spoonful, to an adult; it may be given in hot water, or in molasses. These powders are to be used in cases of fits or choleric; and the doses to be repeated as the case may require.



CHAP. LXXXI.

The following is a table of preparations similar to Dr. Thomson's manner of preparing medicine :

No. 1, the Emetic Herb *Lobelia Inflata*.

First preparation, is to reduce the leaves, pods and seeds together or separate, to a fine powder, (the seeds are best,) a tea spoonful is a dose, and must be repeated once in ten or fifteen minutes, until it operates. Put nothing hotter than blood-warm to the powder or it will destroy its emetic virtues.

No preparation of the emetic herb will operate well as an emetic, if the stomach be cold or sour; if cold it may be warmed by some warming herb drink, the composition tea, cayenne, and No. 6, is best. If sour, take a lump of pearlsh the size of a pea, dissolved in a little water; this will correct the acidity and sweeten the stomach. In order to have the stomach well cleansed the doses must be repeated as the case may require, after the first operation. In the intermediate times of vomiting, the patient should be supported by drinking chicken broth, milk porridge and the like. To promote the vomiting, drink pennyroyal tea.

2d Preparation is the green herb bruised fine in a mortar, add the same quantity of spirits, mix and pound them together, strain, and squeeze out all the liquor; a tea spoonful of this tincture is a dose. To be managed as above, when given as an emetic.

This tincture is a proper counter poison, and may be taken into the stomach, or externally applied. It is also an excellent medicine for the asthma, or any complaints of the lungs. In cases where people get poisoned with ivy, or any other way, a wash of this tincture generally gives immediate relief; a tea of the composition powder or cayenne, should be drank at the same time.

3d Preparation is the seeds reduced to a fine powder, of which take a large spoonful, as much of No. 2; put them in a gill of No. 6, adding a tea spoonful of nerve powder. A tea spoonful is a dose. This or either of the above preparations should be bottled tight and kept for use. When taken, to be well shaken together.

This preparation is for the most violent attacks of *As-
ease*, such as lockjaw, fits, bite of mad dog, drowned per-
sons, and in all cases of suspended animation. In cases
where the spasms are so violent that the patient has be-
come stiff, and the jaws set, by pouring some of this
liquid between the teeth it will relax the spasms as soon
as it touches the glands at the roots of the tongue, so that
the mouth will open. Then give a dose, and repeat it if
necessary. Afterwards give a tea of No. 3, for canker,
which seldom fails to give relief. It is also good to bring
out measles, and small pox; and if applied to pimples,
warts, &c. it removes them.

The emetic herb is innocent on nature and does not
rend the system, as doth tartar emetic. It never reduces
the patients strength but little, but when it comes in con-
tract with disease of long standing, low patients, and also
where much opium has been taken, &c. the symptoms are
sometimes alarming, but no danger to be apprehended,
but a certain sign of a turn of the disease. This emetic
may be ventured on where ever a puke is admissible. Af-
ter the operation is over the patient may eat any food that
is easy of digestion.

No. 2, Cayenne Pepper.

For use grind it fine; for a dose from half to a tea-
spoonful, to be repeated every ten or fifteen minutes, un-
til a free perspiration is raised; it may be given in a tea of
the composition powder, in hot water, in a tea of No. 3,
or any of the other numbers, and should be sweetened.
The patient should be shielded at the same time with a
blanket by the fire or in bed. The American cayenne is
said to be equally as good for medicine as the imported,
but not so strong. Red pepper is a very good substitute.

No. 3, For Canker, Called the patent Coffee.

Take of bayberry root, the bark; white pond lily, the
root; hemlock, the inner bark, of each an equal quanti-

ry, reduced to powder and mixed together. Steep half an ounce of this powder into a half pint of boiling water. For a dose a common wine glassful sweetened. When all the ingredients cannot be had, they may be used separate, or any of the following substituted in their place: red raspberry, the leaves; witch-hazle the leaves; sumack, the leaves, bark or berries.

No. 4, the Bitters.

Take of balmony, the herb; black popular, the inner bark and bayberry, the inner bark, of each equal parts, to be reduced to powder—one ounce of this to a pint of hot water and a half pint of spirits. Or to a quart of spirits, from half to a wine glassful may be taken three times a day. For hot bitters add a tea spoonful of No. 2, to one ounce of the powders.

No. 5, a Strengthening Syrup.

Take of bayberry, the bark of the roots, and popular bark, one pound of each; boil them in two gallons of water, strain and add seven pounds of good sugar—then scald and skim it, add half a pound of peach or cherry-stone meats, pounded fine; when cold add a gallon of good brandy, and keep it in bottles for use. Take half a wine glass full two or three times a day.

No. 6, the Hot Drops, or Rheumatic Drops.

Take of good fourth proof brandy, or alcohol, one gallon; one pound of gum myrrh, pounded fine; one ounce of No. 2; put them together in a stone jug, stand the jug unstopped a few minutes in a kettle of boiling water; then take it out and let it settle, and bottle it for use; or let the ingredients stand four or five days in the jug without boiling. A tea spoonful is a dose.

These drops may be employed to advantage in rheumatism, pain in the back, side, corns, fells, wind and pain in the stomach or bowels, sprains, bruises, wounds; good to

bring down swelling in old sores and allay inflammation ; ease pain, prevent mortification internally or externally ; good in most diseases either to be taken into the stomach, or by injection. In head-ach, they often give relief by rubbing some on the forehead, snuffing a little up the nose and swallowing some. It also prevents faint feelings, by taking a small dose ; and it promotes perspiration. When applied externally in rheumatic pains, it may be mixed with the lobelia tincture ; and in sprains, bruises, or strains, a little camphor and spirits of turpentine may be added.

Vegetable Composition Powder.

Take of bayberry, the bark of the roots, two pounds ; the inner bark of hemlock, one pound ; ginger, one pound ; cloves, two ounces ; cayenne pepper, two ounces ; all reduced to a fine powder, well mixed, and sifted through a fine sieve. For a dose turn a tea cupful of hot water on a large tea spoonful of this mixture, to be sweetened and drank when cool enough. In more violent cases add a tea spoonful of No. 6 ; and in nervous affections, add half a tea spoonful of nerve powder also, when cool enough to drink.

This valuable preparation may be used by young or old, male or female, with perfect safety in all cases of colds, head-ach, pain in the limbs, stomach or bowels, dysentary, diarrhoea, cold feet or hands, female obstructions caused by cold. When taken the patient should be warm in bed or shielded with a blanket by the fire side, to promote the perspiration.

N.B. it is said the above preparation is better without the hemlock bark than with it.

Cough Powder.

Take of skunk cabbage roots, four parts ; hoarhound, two parts ; wake-robin, one part ; lobelia, one part ; cayenne, one part ; bayberry root bark, one part ; bitter root,

one part; nerve powder, one part; all made fine and well mixed together. Half a tea spoonful for a dose, to be taken in West India molasses. The best time when going to bed, and to be persisted in till relief is obtained. These powders are good in any cough, consumption, &c.

Vegetable Composition Pills.

Take a sufficient quantity of cold water, and the inner bark of slippery elm, reduced to a fine powder; beat these well together, so as to form a jelly; of this take one pint, to which add four ounces of loaf sugar, pounded fine; stir them well together, add two ounces of golden seal; one ounce of bitter-root; one ounce of bayberry, the bark of the root; balmony the herb, half an ounce; ginseng, two drachms—all to be reduced to a fine powder and well mixed together; after this add a sufficient quantity of cayenne and nerve powder to form it into a proper mass for pills. When formed into pills they may be rolled in the powdered bark of the elm or in fine loaf sugar.

From three to six is a dose for an adult. These pills are employed in costiveness, and other complaints of the bowels; they operate as a very mild laxative, good to strengthen the digestive organs, warm the stomach; good in most diseases—they relieve pain in the stomach of weak patients or persons, caused by indigestion or weakness of the stomach.

Emetic Pills.

Take of the seeds of lobelia in powder, one ounce; cayenne, in powder, one ounce; nerve powder, two drachms—take the extract or syrup of black popular bark, three parts, and of No. 6, one part; of these a sufficient quantity to form the whole into a proper mass for pills. The extract or syrup is made thus: by boiling the strength out of the bark; the kettle should be filled up with water two or three times, strain off the liquor and boil it down to the consistency of thin molasses.

These pills may be employed to scour the stomach ; they should be taken at night when going to bed ; enough should be taken to nauseate the stomach and not puke. (which is from two to six.) Should vomiting take place, the patient should drink penneroyal tea, or the like, as hot as he can bear it. These pills are good for a sick headache, a cold watery and sour stomach, for indigestion or dispepsia, &c. For dispepsia in addition to taking the pills at night, a half a tea spoonful of the bitter root, in powder, should be taken two or three times a day.

Those who wish, may leave the mass without being formed into pills. It makes a very convenient and safe emetic, by taking from one to two tea spoonsful for a dose ; it may be repeated as in other preparations, or as the case may require.

Injection.

Make a strong tea of No. 3, or any of the articles recommended for canker ; strain off the tea while hot, add half a tea spoonful of No. 2, and a tea spoonful of No. 6. In nervous affections add half a tea spoonful of nerve powder when cool enough to give—and in all cases two or three table spoonsful of West India molasses ; If poison has been taken into the stomach or intestines, a tea spoonful of the tincture No. 1, may be added, and likewise slippery elm bark ; the bark must be added with the first ingredients for the tea.

When the bowels are left sore on the account of any disease, give an injection of a tea made of slippery elm bark ; red raspberry leaves, or witch hazel leaves, or both : this has an attendency to heal them.

Poultice.

Take slippery elm bark, pulverized, with ginger and pounded cracker, make a strong tea of red raspberry leaves or No. 3, of these make a poultice. This is a proper applica-

cation to old sores, scalds, bad burns, parts frozen, felons and whitlows. Renew the poultice once in twelve or twenty four hours, keeping it wet with cold water or the above tea; at each renewal wash the affected part with soap suds; when the part discharges good matter, apply the salve.

Salve.

Take of bees wax and salt butter each one pound, one and a half pounds of turpentine, twelve ounces of balsam of fir, melt and stir them well together, then strain off.—After the inflammation is allayed it may be used for burns, scalds, freezes, all bad sores, fresh wounds, &c.

Nerve Ointment.

Take of bitter sweet the bark of the roots. two parts, of wormwood and camomile, each equal, one part; put these into horse or porpoise oil, or any other soft animal oil, simmer them over a slow fire for twelve hours, strain and add to each pound of ointment, one ounce of spirits of turpentine. To be used for bruises, sprains, strains, callous, swellings, corns, &c.

Cancer Balsam or Plaster.

Take red clover heads, with them fill a brass kettle, boil them in water one hour, then take them out and fill the kettle again with fresh ones, boil them as before in the same liquor, strain and press the heads to get out all the juice, simmer this liquor over a slow fire down to the consistency of tar, when it will be fit for use. Be careful not to burn it. When used it should be spread on a piece of bladder split and made soft. This cures cancers in the first stages of them, sore lips and all old sores.

Strengthening Plaster

Take of burdock and mullen leaves, bruise them and put them into a kettle of water and boil them well, strain and

press all the juice out of the leaves, boil down the liquor till half as thick as molasses, add three parts of rosin and one of turpentine, simmer them together till the water is evaporated; then pour it into cold water and work it with your hands, if too hard add more turpentine. When used to be spread on thin soft leather and applied to the affected part. Good for lame backs, sides, sprains and rheumatism.

Wine Bitters.

Take of golden seal two ounces, bitter root one ounce, nerve powder one drachm, balmony two drachms, black poplar the inner bark two drachms, cayenne half a drachm. One ounce of these reduced to a fine powder may be added to a quart of wine; from half to a wine glass full may be taken three times a day. Port or claret wine is the best.

These bitters cause an agreeable warmth through the system by increasing the circulation of the blood. Good in dyspepsia, in nervous weakness, prevent costiveness; they increase the appetite; give tone to the stomach; expel faint torpid feeling head ach, occasioned by cankered stomach, chronic debility, or a sudden cold. These bitters are harmless and may be used by young or old; good to strengthen weak patients, &c.

Eye Water.

Take of white pond lilly root, marsh rosemary root, witch hazel and red raspberry leaves, make a strong tea of all, or either of them, add one third as much of No. 6, and a little of No. 2. Bathe the eyes four or five times a day; keep your eyes at the same time as much as possible from the external air, and immerse your face every morning in cold water, shutting and opening your eyes till well washed.

Volatile Salts:

Take of crude sal amoniac one ounce, pearl ash two ounces; pound the ingredients separate, mix them well

together, bottle close for use ; damp it with spirits or essence ; this applied to the nose is good for faintness, and to remove pain in the head.

Medicines and Practice, rejected by Dr. Thomson.

Of medicine are those herbs and minerals which possess a poisonous nature, such as garden hemlock, laurel, swamp dogwood, ivy, arsenic, antimony, calomel, opium. Of practice are blistering, bleeding, and not many drastic purges, &c. &c.

A regular course of Medicine.

Firstly give No. 2, and No. 6, in a tea of the composition powder, or in a tea of No. 3, then steam ; after steaming the patient must be put in bed with a steaming stone at his feet, and take a dose or two more of the hot medicine ; then take the emetic No. 1, and repeat as occasion may require to cleanse the stomach ; this will also assist in keeping up the perspiration. When the emetic is done operating, give an injection according to the directions in the table of preparations, or of the above articles. When there are nervous symptoms, or nervous affections, or spasms, add half a tea spoonful of nerve powder to each dose, and into the injection. In the intermediate times of vomiting, the patient should drink milk porridge, chicken broth, or the like.

This operation will be sufficient for once, and may be repeated every second, third, or fourth day, or as the case may require. In violent cases where immediate relief is needed, No. 1, 2, 3, and 6, may be given together. No. 2, and No. 6, and the composition is given to raise the internal heat, and bring on a perspiration, the steam is applied to open the pores and aid on the perspiration. No. 3 is given to remove the canker, and heal the stomach and bowels.

Some general Remarks.

In slight attacks of disease a course of medicine will not be necessary ; your judgment must be used, what medi-

cise to give, and how much. In all cases of long standing and severe attacks, a course of medicine will be necessary, and must be repeated as the case may require.

There are several things in the healing art that demand our attention. Firstly, all mens bodies are composed of the same materials,—that is the four elements: earth, water, fire, and air; earth and water the solids, fire and air the fluids. Secondly, heat is life and cold is death, and Dr. Thomson argues that all diseases have one general cause, that is a want of proper portion of heat in the system, to produce a healthful action in all its parts, and that diseases differ in degree and location only; yet he does not say but that heat may escape the body, and cold and obstruction take place from various causes; but let the remote causes of disease be what they may, or as numerous as they may, yet the aproximate cause is cold, or an unequal distribution of heat. Then the great point is to raise the inward heat by vegetable stimulants, such as No. 2, 6, and the like, and keep the determining powers to the surface, by keeping up the inward heat on which life depends. And disease in general may be treated by the same general rule: viz. by raising the internal heat and promote or bring on the perspiration, cleanse and strengthen the stomach, until it can receive and digest a sufficient quantity of food to raise and maintain that heat necessary to life.

In all cases of disease injection may be administered to advantage, they seldom or never do harm, and in many cases, they are indispensably necessary, especially where there is canker or inflammation in the bowels; if there is danger of mortification, add a tea spoonful of No. 6; in cases of this kind the injection should be given first, or at the same time of giving the composition, or No. 2, 3, or 6 into the stomach. In all cases of disease where there is danger of mortification add a tea spoonful of No. 6, to each dose.

The nerve powder should be used with the other doses, or alone in all cases of nervous affections, and may be used

instead of opium in cases of restlessness, &c. and has none of those bad effects which often attend the use of opium. A half a tea spoonful is a dose, and in extreme cases of nervous symptoms, pain, restlessness, &c. the doses may be repeated once in ten or twenty minutes till it has the desired effect.

N. B. The nerve powder is the root of the American valerian reduced to a fine powder.—*See herbal.*

Be careful in all cases after taking the patient through a course of the medicine, to keep up the internal heat and perspiration by giving No. 2, and 6, in a tea of the composition powder. To prevent a relapse of the disease the patient should frequently drink, during the day, of a tea made of black poplar bark, and evening and morning a tea cupful of tea made of No. 3. If costive, use the bitter root in powder, in doses of half a tea spoonful, so as to procure at least one stool a day.

Remarks on Fever.

Dr. Thomson seems strongly to contend that cold is the enemy and heat the friend, though in a disturbed condition, driven from the inward part to the surface, and in all cases called fever, the cause is the same in a greater or less degree, and may be removed by one general remedy. The cold causes canker, but before the canker is seated, the strife will take place between cold and heat, as in the ague and fever, while the hot flashes and cold chills remain, it is evident that the canker is not settled, and the hot medicine alone, occasionally assisted by steam will throw it off. But when the contest ceases between heat and cold, the heat is steady on the outside; then the canker assumes the power inside; this is called a settled fever. The truth is, the canker is fixed on the inside, and will ripen and come off in a short time if the internal heat is kept up so as to over power the cold, by raising the heat with No. 1. and 2. And taking off the canker with No. 6, and the same given by injection, will soon turn a fever.

What is fever? heat undoubtedly, though a disturbed operation of it; what is commonly called fever, is the effect and not the cause of disease. Cold causes an obstruction, and fever arises in consequence of that obstruction to throw it off—this says the Dr. is universally the case; remove the cause and the effect will cease. No person ever died of a fever, for as death approaches, the patient grows cold, until in death, the last spark of heat is extinguished.

At the commencement of a fever, by direct and proper application of suitable medicine, it can be easily and speedily removed, or that which is the cause of it; but where the patient is left unassisted, to struggle with the disease, until his strength is exhausted, or when the case has been wrongly treated; if a recovery is possible, it must of necessity take a longer time.—*See Dr. Thomson.*

In the first stages of a fever the patient should be carried through a course of the medicine, and repeated ever second or third day, if the case should require it. The inward heat and perspiration should be kept up by giving a dose of No. 2, or 6, or both together in a tea of No. 3, or of the composition powder. If any nervous affections appear, add to each dose half a tea spoonful of nerve powder; if costive use the bitter root, in doses of half a tea spoonful, and give injections of No. 2, and 6, in a tea of No. 3; or according to the directions in the table of medicine. One or two stools should be procured every day without fail.

The patient's diet should be light and easy of digestion, given often and in small quantities. If taken through a course of medicine, or while under the operation of the enietic, the patient's strength must be supported by chicken broth, or milk porridge, to be given at each interval of vomiting. To open the pores on the surface of the skin, the patient should frequently be washed with soap suds or an alkali wash, especially when the fever runs high or the

skin dry—this helps to bring on a perspiration, and promotes the cure.

Of Steaming.

Steaming is of the utmost importance in cases of suspended animation, such as drowned persons, and in many cases of spotted fever, when they fall apparently dead : in this case place the body over a moderate steam, shielded by a blanket, from the external air, till you can raise the internal heat so as to get the determining power to the surface, and as life gains, increase the steam as the patient can bear it ; if the patient be much distressed give the more hot medicine ; as soon as an equilibrium takes place, the pain will cease. In all cases of this kind the difficulty cannot be removed without applied heat to the body, and is more natural by steam than by any other means that can be made use of.

In cases of long standing where the patient has been run down with mercury, and left in a cold obstructed state, liable to rheumatism and other complaints of a similar nature, medicine is insufficient to effect a cure without applied by steam, as nothing will remove mercury but heat. When a patient has been long under mercurial treatment, and while under the operation of the steam, when the heat is at the highest, the face will swell in consequence of the poisonous vapor being condensed by the air, and the face being open to it. To relieve this put the patient in bed, with the head covered, and let them breathe a lively steam as hot as can be borne, from a steaming stone ; the cloths being wet with water and vinegar, in which the stones are wrapped—this will throw out the poison in about fifteen or twenty minutes, after the swelled part sweats freely, and then the swelling will abate. For the ague in the face, or for tooth ach, and when children are stuffed on the lungs, the face may be steamed as above directed. In cases of pain in the legs, hips, back, or any

other part, or a stitch of wind in the side, stomach, or shoulders—if a steaming stone is applied to the part pained, it will for common give relief.

In all cases of falls or bruises, steaming is almost infallible, and is much better than bleeding; if the advantages of steaming were generally known, in cases of falls, bruises, and the like, bleeding would seldom be resorted to in such cases. Before and after steaming, give the hottest medicine you have, and keep up the perspiration free until the pain and soreness abates. In all cases where the heat of the body is so far exhausted as not to be rekindled by the use of medicine, as in chills, stupor, suspended animation, &c. Heat applied by steam is more natural in producing perspiration, than any dry heat which can be applied to the body, in any other manner. The use of steaming is to apply heat to the body where it is deficient, and clear off obstructions caused by cold, which the operation of medicine will not raise heat enough to do; as far as the natural heat of the body, has fell by disease, below the natural state, it must by art be raised as far above, as it has been below; and this must be repeated, until the digestive powers are restored; then the food received into the stomach will maintain that heat on which life depends.

When steamed the patient should stand or sit over the steam bath, divested of his clothes, and shielded from the external air by a blanket being pinned around his neck. Previous to his going over the bath, he should take one or two doses of the composition tea, with the addition of either No, 2, or 6, or both of them. While steaming, in all cases, the internal heat must be higher than the external, by repeating the above named doses—this prevents faintness, and renders the operation both safe and easy to the patient. Should faintness take place at any time while under the operation of steam, after giving a sufficient quantity of hot medicine, the external heat must be let down by washing the patients face with a little cold vinegar;

should this be ineffectual, apply a little to the stomach, and the faintness will subside. The patient may continue over the steam from fifteen to thirty minutes, or as long as the case may require. The steam may be raised and let down at pleasure, by immersing smallish hot stones in the water over which the patient is placed; the water should first be made boiling hot, and the steam raised high enough to bring on a free perspiration with the help of the hot medicine, but not so high as to burn the patient. When done steaming, the patient should be lightly washed off with cold spirits, vinegar, or cold water; this closes the pores of the skin, and prevents the danger of taking cold, and refreshes the patient very much. When the above named hot medicine cannot be had, others may be substituted in their place, such as red pepper, summer savory, and the like.

The way a steaming stone is prepared, is, by heating the stone in a fire till nearly, or quite red hot; then immerse the stone in cold water, till it quits hissing; take it out and wrap it in three or four folds of linen cloth, wrung out of the water; and one fold of a dry flannel cloth, wrapped over the whole. The stone should be about the size of a mans head, and while one or more is applied to the patient, more may be heating, if needful.



CHAP. LXXXII.

Herbal—Introduction.

In this part of this work I have consulted general usefulness: in giving a description as far as I have been able to ascertain (from herbals, and dispensatorys,) of herbs, for medicinal purposes, and have selected such as the rea-

der may venture to use with safety, unless caution be given.

Vegetables, before they undergo a chemical process, generally require to be cut, scraped or bruised, in order to obtain their medicinal properties. In the administration of medicine, however simple in the estimation of the administrator, he or she generally ought to begin with small doses, watch the operation, and vary according to circumstances; as some persons can bear much more than others. As habit renders medicine inert, the quantities must be increased or others of the same class given.

Vegetables are to be gathered when they are neither wet with dew nor rain; they should be collected every year, and what are older should be thrown away; unless their virtues have been preserved.

Flowers are to be gathered when just opened or in full bloom. Seeds when ripe; and before they fall; and should be kept in their proper covering, or reduced to powder and bottled tight. Leaves are to be plucked after the flowers have faded, and before the seeds are ripe.

Herbs and flowers when gathered, should be dried as soon as possible in a shade or chamber. As soon as sufficiently dry, they should be pressed together in a compact body.

Barks from the bodies of trees or their branches, should be peeled in the latter period of their running, which is commonly in July, as they are much thicker and stronger than when they first begin to run. They may be dried in the shade, sun, or any other moderate heat. The rough outward bark, or ross, should be taken off when peeled. Barks of roots, should be cured in the same manner as the above.

Roots and their barks, should be collected in the spring, before their tops begin to shoot forth, or in autumn after they are decayed. Those that are large and fleshy, should be cut in strips, or across the grain in slices, and strung

on a string; after which exposed to a moderate heat, so that they may dry gradually.

After the roots, barks and herbs, are thoroughly dried; they should be kept close from air and moisture; also, when pulverized; particularly those that possess an aromatic quality.

Roots that loose by drying, or those that are to be kept fresh, should be buried in dry sand, such as smellage, wake robin, angelica, calamus or sweet flag, &c. &c.

Extracts

Are made thus:—Take any quantity of barks or roots, put them into a kettle, with water enough to cover them; boil out their strength, or until the water is about half evaporated, strain, and boil down the liquor to the consistency of tar, or turpentine. During this last operation, the fire should never come in contact with the sides of the kettle; the heat should be moderate, so as not to scorch or burn, as this would be very injurious to all preparations of the kind.

Syrups,

Are generally prepared in earthen vessels, covered tight with a paste or crust, and baked in an oven. The quantity of spirits added may usually be about one fourth, or one third, of the whole quantity, when prepared; and sweetened to suit the taste.

Syrups differ from decoctions, only, in the addition of spirits and sweetening; by which they become more palatable, and will keep longer from fermentation.

Decoctions

Are made with boiling water, over a heat producing evaporation. In this way substances are decomposed while their medical properties are extracted, and their volatile or aromatic qualities are dissipated. By this process the peculiar virtues of many plants may be destroyed, and

the preparation rendered less efficacious, than if made by an infusion.

Infusions or teas are made by pouring water, either hot or cold, upon the substance after being bruised, and steeping it a proper time in a covered vessel, before it be poured or strained off for use.

When any articles which loose their virtues by boiling, are to be used in syrups or decoctions, they should not be added till the boiling of the other ingredients is nearly finished.

N. B. Soft water is best for preparing medicine, it should be pure snow water distilled, or rain water.

It should be recollected that the efficacy of medicine depends much on its freshness and purity ; and that any alteration made by its standing so long as to ferment, freeze, or lose its strength, renders it not only useless. but very hurtful.



CHAP. LXXXIII.

In the following work, viz :—the herbal, the name by which the herb is commonly called, will be given first and followed by its various names, together with its scientific or latin names as far as they can be ascertained, and the different herbs will be arranged in alphabetical order. The scientific names will be inclosed with parentheses.

HERBAL.

Ash Prickly or Prickly Ash, (Aralia Spinosa.)

This shrub rises about ten feet high, dividing into several branches with branching leaves, the branches and ribs of the leaves are armed with sharp prickly spines,

the flowers appear in August and September, at the extremities of the branches in large bunches; the berries are three cornered: these, and the bark are very pungent to the taste. It generally grows in wet land.

In its medicinal virtues, a weak infusion of the inner bark relieves chronic rheumatism—strong doses produces nausea. A spirituous infusion of the berries is good in violent cholic pains, and a strong tincture in toothache, from a carious tooth. The bark is not strong as the berries, they tend to warm and quicken the circulation of blood, invigorate the nerves, quicken the appetite, remove lethargy, sleepiness, good for cold feet or hands, and may be employed to good advantage in the ague and fever. The bark of the tops or roots may be reduced to powder and steeped in hot water; and wine or spirits may be added, and may be taken in doses of half a wine glass full two or three times a day. It may also, be infused in brandy for chronic rheumatism.

Ash White or White Ash.

This tree is found growing in almost every forest. In its medicinal virtues it possesses a pungent stimulating quality. A decoction made of the inner bark of the young trees, acts as a gentle aperient or cathartic. It promotes perspiration and resists poison.

Alkanoke.

This shrub grows about ten feet high,—rarely more than twenty. It bears yellow berries, set in clusters or bunches; the bark resembles that of yellow birch.—It commonly grows in swamps where there is a cold atmosphere.—The bark is a moderate astringent. An ounce of this steeped in a quart of water and drank daily for a considerable time, cleanses the blood by exciting the secretions of the liver, braces the nervous system and strengthens the memory. It is useful in jaundice, consumption, and all other morbid affections.

Alder Black or Black Alder, (Prinos Verticillatus.)

It commonly rises about five feet high in the form of a hedge bush. The bark is of a dark grey, interspersed with white spots; the rind when chewed will turn the spittle yellow. The flowers are small and white and appear in June and July, and round berries which are red at the time of frost.—It grows in swamps and wet places.—In its medecinal virtues the rind is the part made use of, which is considerably astringent and bitter. The bark made into a tea, or into bitters, strengthens the stomach and allays the irritation of worms. The bark made into a fine powder and given to children that are troubled with worms, often expel them. The juice of the berries has the same effect. The bark may be given in decoction or in tincture; when given in substance, it must be reduced to powder, and may be given in doses to adults from half a drachm to a drachm or more, and where it affects the bowels, a few drops of laudanum may be combined with each dose. It is a very good substitute for the Peruvian bark, and may be used in its stead. It is often used to good effect in intermittent and remittent fevers, and great debility accompanied with fever--and as a tonic it may be used in cases of gangrene, internally and externally as a wash: and as a corroborant, it may be used in dropsy.

Alder Tag or Tag Alder.

The bark and tags made into a tea and taken freely on an empty stomach, opens the obstructions of the fluids in general—purges humours and allays internal heat. Cloths, applied to a hot swelling, kept constantly wet with a strong decoction of the bark, affords much relief.

Indian Arrow Root.—(Maranta Arundinacea.)

This root in powder, may be found in the druggist shops,—it is brought to us from South America and some of the West India Islands. This root in powder is used as a nutritious diet in dysentary and diarrhœa. The pow-

der should be first mixed into a paste with cold water, and then by adding boiling water or milk and stirring briskly at the same time, it is soon converted into a clear jelly; a little sugar, nutmeg, and wine, may be added to suite the patient's taste—a large spoonful of the powder makes a quart of the jelly.

Asparagus

Is a garden herb, when full grown is three feet high, much branched, the leaves are fine and of a pale green. The berries red and about the size of a pea. The root is a powerful diuretic, and is good in all obstructions of the viscera—it has been known to perform cures in jaundice and dropsies: it is best given in decoction.

Angelica, Garden Angelica.—(Sylvestris.)

There are two species of this plant which are indigenous, growing in intervals about springs and rich places, and are some times cultivated in gardens; they rise to the height of four or five feet, having large round hollow stalks with small joints set at considerable distance apart, dividing at the top into many branches: they bear seeds resembling that of a parsnip—the seeds are ripe in August, and have a pungent aromatic quality. The roots have the same taste as the seeds—are large, beset with fibrous roots: they should be gathered in June or July, or they become hollow. The two kinds of angelica differ not much in the size or the appearance of the leaves.

In its medical properties it possesses a strong, acrid, pungent quality: It helps digestion, promotes the secretion of water, removes flatulence and wind colic, in doses of one fourth of a teaspoonful.

Aven's Root, Throat Root, Chocolate Root.—(Geum Rivale.)

This herb is stemless, the leaves resemble those of the common turnip: the roots of a chocolate color, about a

half inch in diameter, and from four to eight inches long—beset with fibrous roots.—In its medical properties, the root is astringent—good for canker, and to check bleeding at the lungs or stomach : strengthening to the nerves, and may be used with other articles for canker, and is a good substitute for tea and coffee in the morning.

Smart Weed.

This hot herb, bruised and applied externally on cold swellings—causes a dispersion, dissolves coagulated blood, and resists putrefaction, both internal and external. A strong decoction taken internally, raises internal heat—promotes perspiration, and is exceeding good in a cold, it dispels humors, and raises the action of the moving fibres. The herb steeped in vinegar and applied, allays inflammation, especially in an inflammation of the bowels.

Archangel.

This herb grows wild in wet land, and is often found amongst the grass, and at the edges of plough fields—it grows from four to twelve inches high, the leaves are rather smaller than mint leaves—it bears a kind of burr containing seed, which grows around the stalk at each joint; there are two kinds that grow near each other—they look very much alike, but are very different in taste; the one is very bitter, the other hot and not bitter, but is very rough and of balsamic taste : they may be used together in a tea or syrup, and answers two important purposes : the rough removes the canker, and the bitter is a corrector of the bile : by adding cayenne, the compound contains the three great principles of the healing art, viz : hot, rough and bitter.—See *Dr. Thomson*.

Bur Root ; Clove Root.

It has a small round stalk, which rises about a foot and a half high, dividing into several branches towards the top, which produce round burrs : these when dry resemble

a dry clover head, and often stick to clothes : several large rough leaves grow close to the ground. The root is small with prongs, and has an aromatic flavor : it grows in hedges and waste lands—it is moderately bracing, and produces an increase of blood and flesh. One root thoroughly bruised and steeped in a pint of boiling water, with a suitable quantity of milk and sugar, makes a healthy, pleasant beverage to be taken at meals, and for people of weakly habits ; it is said to be much preferable to foreign teas.

Blessed Thistle.—(*Centaurea Benedicta.*)

The cardus benedictus or blessed thistle is an annual plant, cultivated in gardens : it flowers in June and July, and produces ripe seeds in autumn. Strong infusions of the herb promotes vomiting, but weak infusions are of great service in loss of appetite, when the stomach has been injured by irregularities. A strong infusion, if drank freely and the patient kept warm, occasions a plentiful sweat, and promotes the secretions in general.

A syrup made of the juice of blessed thistle, and taken three or four mornings successively, is said to be a sovereign remedy for coldness of stomach : or, chew a leaf of cardus every morning, is also good.

Bayberry, Candle Berry.—(*Myrica*)

This scraggy shrub grows about three or four feet high, sending out many branches, set full of leaves of a deep green color. From the sides of the branches grow small berries, from which a green tallow is extracted, known by the name of bayberry tallow. This shrub commonly grows in swamps or wet land.—The bark of the root is used for medicine ; it is an excellent medicine for canker, it is highly stimulating and very pungent, pricking the glands and causing saliva and other juices to flow freely ; when snuffed up the nose it causes violent sneezing, and often relieves the head-ache, good against scurvy, and to cleanse

the teeth and gums ; it may be given to advantage in a relax, and all disorders of the bowels ; when the stomach is very foul it often operates as an emetic. For a dose take a teaspoon full in hot water sweetened.

Barberry, (Barberis Canadensis.)

From one root many sprouts grow up, in the form of a bramble, sometimes six feet and upwards, bearing clusters of long red berries, which are ripe at the time of frost.—Being of a pleasant sharp acid, they are often made into preserves and jellies. The rind is yellow, and of a pleasant bitter. The juice of the berries purges the sharp humours of the stomach and bowels ; corrects and strengthens the digestive powers, and improves the appetite. Bitters made of the bark have long been used in the jaundice. The bark of the root, or top, may be used freely alone or with other bitters. Best to be reduced to a fine powder.

Balmony, Bitter herb, American Centaury (Chirona Angularis.)

This herb grows about two feet high the largest kind ; branches opposite, towards the top ; the leaves are pointed, and sharp toothed, standing in pairs along the branches ; the stalk four square and lightly furrowed ; the flowers appear in August and September, on short spikes, white, tho' tinged with red, in the singular form of a snakes head with the mouth open.—It grows on moist soil, in mowing lands, from Canada to Carolina.—In its medical virtues, the tops of this plant is a pleasant grateful stomach bitter and tonic. It restores the digestive organs, in loss of appetite and general debility ; and in remittent and intermittent fevers it may be employed instead of the Peruvian bark ; it may be given to good effect in these fevers in the remission or intermission, or in any stage of the paroxysm ; the usual mode in prescribing it is in strong infusion, of which copious draughts should be

frequently taken. The small kind is every way similar to the large, with this additional property, it promotes perspiration. These are sometimes known by the name of large and small snake weed,

Bitter Root, Wandering milk-weed, Dogs bane, (Apocynum.)

It has a reddish stalk about two feet high, with long branches, smooth leaves, and small white flowers resembling those of buckwheat, succeeded by two long slender pods, containing seeds and a silky substance; the roots wander about to a considerable distance, and put forth stalks in different places, it is externally black, and internally white, having a woody pith, which should be separated when gathered. This herb when broken, exudes a milky substance, extremely bitter. It grows on banks of streams, in meadows and in hedges.—The bark of the root is used for medicine, it is intensely bitter, reduced to powder, and given in doses from one fourth to half a teaspoon full, it regulates the bowels and removes costiveness, corrects the bile and destroys worms. In doses of one or two teaspoons full in substance, or decoction, it purges, and will sometimes puke. Very finely powdered it is a good snuff.

Bitter Sweet.

It shoots up a woody vine ten feet or more, winding round what ever stands nigh enough; its taste is first bitter and then sweet. The leaves are long and pointed, of a light green hue; the berries hang in bunches, which are red in the fall. The roots run several feet under the surface of the ground, the outside of which is red. It grows in intervals, hedges, and other rich soil. It removes obstructions of the liver, and spleen; dissolves congealed blood, promotes the secretion of urine. It is useful in ointments and poultices to abate inflammations, and to bring down swellings.

Balsam of Fir, (Abies Canadensis.)

This balsam is obtained from the fir tree, which grows in some part of the United States; it is taken from small blisters which form in the bark. It is of a healing nature, good for fresh cuts, and may be applied on a little lint. It is good in internal soreness. If taken to the amount of fifteen or twenty drops three times a day, it loosens the bowels and operates in the urine. It is also good for sore nipples; when the child stops sucking, apply a little to the nipples; it will generally cure in three or four days.

Balm of Gilead, (Populus Balsamifera.)

This tree is a species of the poplar, and possesses some medical virtues. The buds bruised and tinctured in spirits, produces an effect something like the tincture of myrrh; and is good taken inwardly as a restorative, and for bathing sores. Six buds beaten to pulp, with an ounce of loaf sugar and as much Spermaceta, and in doses of a tea spoonful, is good for a cough and spitting of blood. The bark scraped from the twigs, and steeped in hot water, is a good corrector of the bile; and will operate as an emetic and cathartic.

Butternut, (Juglans Cinerea.)

The bark of the roots or tops, make a very sure purge; by boiling the strength out of the bark, and boiling the decoction down to a proper consistency for pills, five or six of them make a dose—they sometimes gripe, and cause vomiting. The green shell of the nut, or the bark bruised and applied where a blister is wanted, will draw one in three hours; it must be bound on and the bandage kept wet. This is said to be much quicker and safer than if done with flies, and will not cause strangury.

Blue Flag, (Flower Deluce.)

The root is acrid pungent, in pills, powdered, or given in form of tea operate as a purge; a tea taken moderately

checks flooding ; steeped in whiskey or gin, it is good in the venerael disease ; but rejected by some on account of its poisonous quality. A poultice will sometimes cure a felon or whitlow. It sometimes blisters.

Betony, or Stomach Weed.

The herb resembles mint, though little taste or smell ; the leaves and stalk smooth ; the stalk rises a foot or eighteen inches high, the leaves grow four or five inches apart on slender stems. It grows on moist land. A tea of this herb is good to strengthen a weak stomach, and allay thirst in the dropsy. The herb bruised and applied checks bleeding, and is healing to fresh wounds.

*Bomans, or Beaumont-root, Indian Physic, (Gillenia Tri-
foliata.)*

The roots are long, slender, and numerous, sending one or several stems, which rises two or three feet high, and are round, branched above, and usually of a redish color. The leaves long, sharply toothed, and three of them put forth from the same stem ; the flowers white, and appear in June and July. It grows in shady woods, on mountains and hills, from Canada to Florida. The bark of the root in powder, given in doses of about thirty grains or a tea spoonful, is a safe and effectual emetic. And is nearly equal to the ipecac. It also possesses a tonic power, and in small doses good in intermitent fevers. The roots should be collected in September.

Boneset, Thorowort, (Epatorium Perfoliatum.)

The roots are fibrous, the stem rises about three feet high, erect, branched at the top ; at the extremitities of the branches appear in July and August, a large number of white flowers ; the leaves inclose the stem in pairs, broadest at their basis, tapering gradually to a point, leaves and stem woolly and of a pale green colour. It grows on wet land, in most parts of the United States. Every part of

this plant is intensely bitter, and the whole plant is used as medicine; the leaves are best, the flowers next, and roots the least in virtue. A strong infusion freely drank, acts as an emetic and cathartic. Weak infusions in doses of a tea cupful, taken every half hour until it moves the bowels; in this form it promotes perspiration, and is an excellent tonic, and is often employed to great advantage in bilious and in intermitent fevers, remitting and yellow fevers, putrid spotted fever, rheumatism, severe colds, pleurisy &c.; or it may be given in substance, in doses of a tea spoonful, or a tincture of the leaves and flowers, with spirits—as a tonic. By adding one ounce of aloes, to about two quarts of a strong infusion of boneset, makes a good purge for horses or cattle.

Blood-root, (Sanguinaria Canadensis.)

Early in the spring the stem rises to six or eight inches high, its small white flowers appear in March and April; the leaves are somewhat heart shaped, parted into numerous lobes—the first leaf which appears is rolled round the stalk and flowers. The root is from two to four inches long, when broken it exudes an orange colored juice. Eight grains of the powdered root is a mild dose, and acts as an emetic; fifteen or twenty grains, or a tea spoonful, operates very harsh with great violence, reduces the strength, causes heart burn, faintness, diminishes vision, &c. The seeds, stem and leaves, produce similar and dangerous effects. The root only is used as medicine, reduced to a very fine powder and snuffed up the nostrils, it proves sternutatory, leaving a sensation of heat, and will often remove a polypus from the nose, especially those that are soft. Sprinkled on an old ulcer, it will cleanse it effectually from scurf, canker, and fungous or proud flesh. Put one ounce of the root, in half a pint of good spirits; this tincture in doses from twenty to eighty drops, may be taken to good effect as a tonic, and in the asthma, it loosens phlegm. Best to begin with small doses, taken even-

ing and morning, or commence in the morning and repeat them every six or eight hours, and increase the doses as the stomach will bear. The powdered root steeped in hot water and given in the first stages of croup, often removes it; if enough be given to excite vomiting, in small doses and repeat as the case may require; it is found serviceable in influenza, rheumatism, jaundice, &c.; but should always be used with caution. The roots should be collected in May.

Blood-vein.

It has a small round stalk growing a foot and a half high, with a few small leaves branching into divers parts at the top: its small yellow flowers appear in the month of June, and continue till fall: several large green leaves grow close to the ground, marked with large veins, their under side having a hairy appearance: the root is small and fibrous, and of a bitter taste.—It seldom grows any where except among oak and pitch pine timber.—A tea made of the whole plant, taken daily for a considerable time, will purify and increase the blood and flesh. If taken for some time previous and at the time of labour, it facilitates, and affords much ease.

Beaver tree, Swamp Sassafras, Elk bark, (Glaucia, a Species of Magnolia.)

This tree grows from fifteen to thirty feet high: its large cream coloured flowers appear from May to July, having a fragrant smell: branches divariating: leaves large, oval shaped, of a deep yellowish green colour, on their upper surface, and ash coloured underneath: there are two species of this tree, the one broad-leaved, the other narrow-leaved. It grows in swamps in different parts of the United States, and in great abundance along the river Kanhaway. The bark of every part of this tree is a good tonic bitter; in rheumatism and intermittents, an infusion or decoction may be taken to any extent the stom-

ach will bear; it loosens the bowels, and often cures the ague; good in cases of debility. The powdered root should be given in doses of a drachm.

The bark of the cucumber tree, in its medical virtue, is similar to the above.

Black-berry, low, running or Dewberry, (Rubus Trivialis.)

The root given in decoction, after the bowels have been cleansed by proper evacuations, often prove efficacious in chronic dysentery and diarrhœa; an ounce of the root may be boiled in a pint of water, an adult may take a tea cupful several times a day. The high standing black berry root is similar in its medical virtues though inferior. Both of these roots are astringent.

Buck-thorn Brake, Winter Brake.

It has a smooth slender stem, which rises about one foot high without any branches; the leaves put forth from the stem in pairs, very dull toothed, from two to four inches long, from a half to one inch wide; along the side of, or through the leaf is a large vein or rib; the herb is of a dull pale green color; the main root is internally of a light color, externally black, putting forth many fibrous roots. It generally grows in hard, cold and wet soil. It is a powerful astringent. A teaspoon full of the root in powder, in a teacup full of hot water, repeated as the case may require, is a safe and sure remedy for a relax; good to restrain flooding. A very strong decoction astringes blood vessels, and prevents the leakage of sinews.

Burdock, (Arctium Lappa Bardna.)

The seeds promote perspiration, and may be used to advantage in fevers resulting from obstructed perspiration; reduced to powder and given in substance, they act as a diuretic: a teaspoon full given in molasses, two or three times a day, is said to cure rheumatisms. The root given in decoctions are mildly opening to the bowels, pro-

mote the perspiration, good in rheumatism, dropsy, gout, liver complaints and venereal. The bruised leaves is said to give immediate relief, if applied to a sprain, or bruise; wilted and applied to external injuries, allays inflammation and eases pain; the expressed juice of the leaves, are good in warm complaints; good against fevers to prevent their return, and often cures in agues, especially among children—a spoon full of the juice should be taken several mornings successively, on an empty stomach.

Black Birch.

The bark of this tree resembles that of black cherry; the leaves resembles those of yellow birch; its flavor is like that of winter-green, somewhat stimulating and aromatic. It generally grows in the coldest parts of this country, on the sides of hills, mountains, &c. A decoction of this bark is good in dysentery, and all complaints of the bowels, it removes obstructions: made into a syrup with the addition of peach meats, or cherry-stone meats, is good to restore weak patients, after they have had the dysentery or other bowel complaints; it promotes digestion and is good for canker. It is good in all syrups and decoctions; it is both stimulating and strengthening; and is useful to remove cold swellings. For this purpose, several thicknesses of flannel should be bound around the part affected, and kept constantly wet with a strong decoction of the bark.

Black Snake-root, Rich weed, Rattle weed, Squaw-root, (*Actæa Racemosa.*)

The flower-stems ascend four or five feet; the flowers appear in July and August, are white, on long spikes, and thrown back; large and small leaves put forth together, oblong, deeply toothed. It grows in stony woods. The root of this plant is astringent, and is much employed by the Indians in rheumatisms. A strong decoction of it, is used to great advantage in putrid sore throats, and cures

the itch ; and has been found useful as a drench, in the disease of cattle called murrain. It also promotes perspiration and urine.

Birth-Root, White Birth-Root.

Early in the spring it sends up a stalk eight or ten inches high, with three largish smooth green leaves near the top, and at the top appear three white flower leaves, in April and May, they are followed with a white seed vessel, which has six sides or ridges ; the root when fresh dug is soft, and is covered with little knobs and fibres.— It commonly grows where there is beach and maple timber. It is frequently given in hysterical complaints, in asthma, and female obstructions.

Birth-Root, called Red Birth-Root.

This is often found growing with the white birth-root, but more common among hemlock timber. The two herbs resemble each other except these flowers are red and white, the seed vessel round, the root some larger, stronger, and externally whiter. In its medical virtues, it removes the obstructions of the biliary duct, excites the secretions of the liver, relieves colic and pains of the stomach, and is useful in gravel complaints. In doses of one fourth of a teaspoon full of the root in powder, given in half a gill of warm water. A little of this powder snuffed up the nose, often stops nose bleeding.

Buckhorn—High.

The high buckhorn puts forth divers slender trailing stalks, three feet or more in length, from a little turfy protuberance, or hillock ; it has long narrow leaves deeply cut around the edges. It grows in swamps where there is black-ash timber, and in wet places. The heart of the root is the part chiefly used as medicine : the powder, or root, beaten in cold or warm water, becomes a thick ropy substance, which is very strengthening. It is a good article in strengthening syrups.

Buckhorn—Low.

The low buckhorn, from different parts of the root several stalks grow up a foot or more in height, bearing at the top small green seeds. The root is externally black, and internally greenish, extending two or three feet.—It grows about cold springs and swamps. It possesses a strengthening quality, being somewhat mucilaginous. It is serviceable in all debilitated or weakly habits; taken two or three times a day, in doses of a teaspoon full, of the powder, in a gill of hot water.

Cocash, Meadow Scabish, Frost Weed.

This has one or more rough hairy stalks, which raise four or five feet high, divided into several branches towards the top, bearing long slender leaves, and blue or purple and yellow flowers, which appear in September and remain till frost; the leaves at the bottom remain green through the winter; the roots are fibrous. It grows in swamps and wet places, and has a fragrant taste and smell. A tea made of the green leaves and roots bruised, and sweetened, is good for canker, rheumatism and nervous affections, it is good for cold hands and feet; it is perfectly harmless and may be used freely; it removes obstructions of the fluids; best steeped in brandy for rheumatism.

Colombo of Marietta.

This, the American Colombo, was first discovered in the vicinity of Marietta, in Ohio, which gave rise to its name. The stalk rises from four to eight feet high, is soft, and nearly square, covered with a smooth tender membrane or bark, of a deep purple colour at the root, but becomes lighter towards the top; the radical leaves, when it springs from the seed, are five in number; to these are added the second season, five more. The third spring it sends up a stalk with five whorls of leaves, before it puts out any flowering branches. The leaves are in whorls,

smooth, large, and spear shaped. The flowers are yellow, single, stand upright on stems which are two or three inches long. The roots run near the top of the ground, and when full grown, from one to three feet long, and two inches in diameter at their thickest place, and are spindle shaped. In appearance, it is nearly similar, and in virtue about equal to the imported colombo. The root is medicinally used, and should be gathered early in the spring, in the third year of its growth. It grows in rich high land, where the soil is loamy and covered with oak timber, in Ohio; in swamps, in Carolinas; on banks of lakes and rivers in Pennsylvania, the west part of the state of New-York and some of the western territories.—Colombo in experiment, is considerably antiseptic, and particularly effectual in correcting and preventing putridity of the bile; half a drachm of the powdered root is given repeatedly in the day; it may be taken in tincture or infusion; it is a pleasant stomach bitter. It is strengthening, warming, and bracing to the nervous system.

Cranes Bill, (Geranium Maculatum.)

It sends up several small, hairy, soft, round stalks from one to two feet high; it has several root leaves with long foot stalks, the leaves hairy, divided into five or seven lobes, which are variously cut and toothed, at their extremities. The flowers appear in May and June, with five purple coloured roundish leaves, the seed vessel is long and slender, a kind of spear or beak; the root is short, thick, and set with swells. It grows common about fences, the sides of woods and in meadows, from Canada to Carolina.—This root is a powerful astringent, and is highly extolled in the cure of dysentery, diarrhœa, and all other fluxes of the bowels which are kept up by debility: good in discharges of blood, flooding &c., it braces the nervous system, destroys canker and humours. After proper evacuations, influxes of the bowels, it should be given in doses from half to a teaspoon full of the powder.

ed root, steeped in a gill of sweet milk or water. This plant bruised and applied to a wound stops the bleeding.

Clivers.

It has a weak, slender, four square, rough, sickle-edged stalk, and climbs upon any thing that is standing nigh; it is set full of joints, with divers branches growing from it; at each joint, grow six small pointed leaves, together with small stems bearing small white flowers. It grows in moist places and wet mowing lands.—This herb made into a strong tea, is a good diuretic, and if drank freely it removes urinary obstructions, and may be used to advantage in all other obstructions in those parts.

Cohush, White.

It has a stalk a foot or more in height, round, smooth, and divides into three or four branches, which again subdivide into three more branches; each branch puts forth three leaves deeply cut and toothed; one of the stems bears white berries, set on a long footed stalk; the root is irregular shaped, with numerous long fibres. Commonly grows where there are beech and maple timber. It has an opening and stimulating quality. A tea made of the berries or roots, relieves the wind colic. It removes flatulence and hysterical complaints; good in rheumatism where there is no fever.

Cohush, Red.

This can scarcely be distinguished from the white cohush, except by the taste, or by the color of the berries, which are red. It grows where the other species does, but not so common. A tea made of the roots or berries, and taken freely, removes female obstructions and green sickness. It is both strengthening and cleansing; good in rheumatism where there is no fever.

Cohush, Blue.

Very similar in appearance to the white and red cohush except the berries are blue. It grows on the same soil

with the others. The roots chewed or used in form of gargle is good for sore mouth or throat, given in form of tea ; good for rheumatisms where there is no fever.

Cohusk, Black.

This has a stalk which rises five or six feet high, dividing into branches at the top ; it produces white flowers which are succeeded by small round shells containing the seed ; the roots are externally black, and irregularly shaped, with prongs. It commonly grows in what is called oak openings. In its medical virtue it is a powerful stimulant. It purges the blood and humors, and removes swellings and rheumatisms : it may be used in removing all obstructions of the system ; good in coughs and hysterics ; a teaspoon full of the powdered root is a sufficient dose, it may be given in a gill of hot water ; the root is best when first dug.

Cherry, Wild, or Black.

A decoction of the bark, cures foul ulcers, good in jaundice, and for bitters. A tea made of the cherries, pounded with the stones and steeped in hot water, sweetened with loaf sugar, and with the addition of a little brandy, is good to create an appetite, and restore the digestive organs : the meats of the dried cherry stones is good in strengthening syrups.

Catmint.

This well known herb is moderately sweating ; good in poultices, and of some use in female complaints, it moderately promotes the menses ; of some use in hysteric complaints, vapors and fits, and promotes discharge after delivery ; the herb bruised and moistened with spirits, or vinegar, and laid across the centre of the nose often stops nose bleeding.

Chamomile, the flowers.

This plant is a native of the south of England, but cultivated in gardens for the purpose of medicine. The

flowers have a strong, not ungrateful, aromatic smell, and a very bitter, nauseous taste ; they may be bought at the apothecaries, and are often used in fomentations, given warm in form of tea they promote vomiting, given cold it strengthens the stomach ; externally applied, it is useful in sprains, strains, bruises, swellings, and removes calluses, corns &c., and restores shrunk sinews.

Consumption Brake.

It has a slim tender stalk, growing to the height of a foot or more, dividing into branches towards the top, with small leaves finely cut or indented at the edges and of a bright olive hue. One stalk grows out without leaves, bearing fine flowers, succeeded by small seeds ; the root is small and has several prongs.—It grows scatteringly in most kinds of soil. This herb is good to expel putrescence and acrimony. A tea made of the tops and roots, sweetened with honey, is very serviceable to persons who are troubled with a dry cough. When made into a poultice, it draws powerfully.

Colts foot.

This plant usually has three or four large leaves ; somewhat in shape resembling a colts foot, which are supported by foot stalks four or five inches long ; it has a long slender root, about the size of a goose quill.—It grows common in most soils. It has an aromatic pungent taste, somewhat stimulating. When used as medicine, it is usually combined with some other articles, to render them more stimulating and pleasant to the taste.

Comfrey.

The stem rises two or three feet high : with large sharp pointed leaves ; the root externally black, internally of a light colour.—It grows on rich moist soil.—It is an excellent mucilage, of a strengthening quality, whether used internally or externally ; it is commonly combined with other articles.

Cuckold.

It grows common in waste places, with its forked seeds. It is good against all humours, and purifies the blood from venereal taints. A tea made of the whole plant may be taken freely in all diseases. A tea made of the young leaves carefully dried in the shade, resembles foreign tea, in taste, but in quality is much superior.

Dandelion, (Leontodon Taraxacum.)

This well known herb, sends up early in the season a smooth stem about eight inches high, with a bright yellow flower on its top. It possesses a diuretic and opening quality. It excites the secretions of the liver and kidneys, and strengthens the system generally; good in costiveness, &c.

Dock, Narrow or Curled Leaf—the Yellow Root Dock.

A decoction of the bruised roots, are often applied to ill conditioned ulcers to good effect; the fresh root bruised fine or soft, and cream enough added to form an ointment; it must be kept warm for twelve hours, in a pewter basin, but not scalded; this ointment applied when going to bed, three evenings successively, will commonly cure the itch; at the same time if a tea be drank made of any of the articles recommended for canker, and the part affected be also ointed with some of the rheumatic drops, joined with a little spirits of turpentine, seldom ever fails of a cure. A decoction of the root is also used for the cure of the itch; the root in powder, taken in doses of half a teaspoon full, two or three times a day, stops spitting of blood.

Dock broad leaved, the root dried and powdered fine, and mixed with lard is said to cure the salt rheum.

Dock, red stripe, called by some consumption root; the roots given in decoction is good in consumptive diseases.

Dock water, it is evidently the same as the great water dock in Europe; it grows in ditches and by the side of rivers, it reaches about five feet high, the stalks are round,

straight, somewhat branched and hollow; the leaves are large, of a pale green color, sharp at the points, the flowers appear in July and August, the root is large and manifestly astringent.

An infusion of this root is highly extolled in the cure of the scurvy, &c; and is said to cure the king's evil taken a long time in an infusion; it has been used with great success by the first settlers of the country in cleansing foul ulcers.

Dog Wood, Box Wood —(Cornus Florida.)

It may be found in almost every part of the United States. A small tree that grows twenty-five or thirty five feet high; the trunk from four to six inches in diameter; the outer bark a grevish colour; the flowers appear in May and June; the wood is exceedingly hard and of a very fine texture.

The bark of this tree has an astringent bitter taste; in its effects on the human system, it is tonic and gently stimulating; it is often substituted for the peruvian bark, which it much resembles in its sensible properties—but in its recent state it is apt to disorder the stomach and bowels. To obviate this, the bark must be stripped from the tree a year before used. The bark may be given in substance, in decoction or infusion; the powdered bark may be given in doses from twenty to seventy grains; it is often united with the gentian, colombo, virginia snake-root, &c.

Dog wood, swamp, or blueberried, the bark of this species is said to be the same as the above described, in its medical properties.

There is a tree which is called in New England, dog-wood; it is also in other parts known by the name of swamp sumac, white sumac, poison oak, &c.; this tree is extremely poisonous.

Elecampane.—(Inula Helenium.)

This has a tall stout plant which rises four feet high or more, with large pointed leaves. It divides into small branches near the top, producing in July and August, yellow flowers, similar to those of the wild sunflower.—The root is white, with prongs running deep into the ground; its taste is somewhat rancid, but soon succeeded by an aromatic bitterness and pungency. It grows in waste land, and by the way side. The root possesses an absorbing quality; good against scrofula; an antidote to all humours: made into a syrup, it is good for a cough; or made into conserves with equal parts of cumfrey and sugar is of use in coughs, &c.

Elder, Dwarf Elder.—(Sambucus Pubens.)

It is a rough hairy stalk, a foot and a half high, producing bunches of blue berries about the size of small peas. It has a long woody root running horizontally. It commonly grows where there is hemlock timber. A decoction is said to be useful in gravel and dropsy. A tea of the root taken freely for some time, opens the obstructions of the fluids in general. It is serviceable in all scorbutic and scrofulous complaints.

Elder, common white Elder,—(Sambucus Nigra.—Canadensis.)

The flowers are white, and the berries black. The flowers, berries, and bark are cooling laxatives; the flowers are good for infants, to regulate the bowels and keep them loose; the flowers or inner bark, simmered in cream, lard, or fresh butter, makes a cooling ointment for scalds or burns.

Everlasting.—Low live Everlasting.—(Gnaphalum Americanum.)

This herb has a small white stalk, with small leaves, and small round white flowers, with innumerable little

leaves growing in a whorl, which have a pleasant aromatic smell. It grows in dry, barren, sandy places. It is diuretic and strengthening: a tea of the herb is good against stranguary, gravel, pluralbus or whites, consumption, weak lungs, and nervous affections; it is warming and sweating. For consumption it may be made into a syrup, sweetened with loaf sugar, and a little brandy added.

Featherfew.—(*Pyrethrum Parthemum.*)

This is a garden herb; it rises about eighteen inches high, stem round and firm; the leaves small, oblong, deeply cut, standing along on each side of the branches, of a pale green colour, and of a strong or bitterish taste; the flowers small, white, and appear in July and August.—This herb given in form of infusion, alone or with camomile; it is stimulating, good in hysteric complaints; and many other disorders common to females; it promotes the passage of urine and removes obstructions in those parts, it may be used to advantage in all cases of obstruction, and is also good in sickness at stomach.

Fit Root.

Of this plant, there are two species, one white, the other red and yellow. Their size, shape and general qualities are similar. They grow four or five inches in height, with very small leaves set close to the stalk, and at the top a flower which turns downward.—They commonly grow in clusters, of half a dozen or more in a place. They grow in most soils in this country. It has an antispasmodic quality; good against spasms or convulsions. Half a teaspoon full of the dried plant, in one fourth of a gill of hot water, and sweetened, is a sufficient dose for a child one year old.

Gentian.—(*Gentiana Catesboei.*)

It has a cluster of single stalks, two feet or more in height, growing through the leaves which stand in pairs

at each joint, all the way up; sword shaped; above the foot of the leaves, grow yellow or reddish flowers which appear in June, succeeded by yellow berries when ripe. The roots are branching and of considerable size, and is the part which is medicinally used. This root is a bitter, approaching nearly to that of the imported, in its properties, being but little inferior to it in strength or efficacy. Like that substance it invigorates the stomach and gives relief in complaints arising from indigestion. It is said to increase the appetite; prevents the food from becoming sour, and to enable the stomach to bear and digest articles of diet, which before was oppressive.

There are several species of gentian, eight in number, growing in the United States, which are said to be similar in their properties.

Golden Seal, Ohio Curcuma.

The stalk of this herb commonly rises about ten inches high, usually bearing one leaf, and that at the top, which is deeply cut in several places, and finely toothed; the flowers small and white, and appear early in the season; it grows on beech and maple timbered land, and on oak intervals. The root is medicinally used, which is small, fibrous, yellow, and of a pleasant bitter taste. In its medical virtues, it is bracing and stimulating; it restores and strengthens the appetite. A teaspoon full of the powdered root, given in hot water sweetened, gives immediate relief when the food of weak patients causes distress in the stomach.

Golden Rod.

This herb has a small round stalk, which rises two or three feet high, set all the way up with long, narrow, smooth, glossy leaves; near the top it divides into sundry branches, and bears clusters of small yellow flowers; it has a sweet spicy taste and smell. It grows in a light sandy soil, and is rarely to be found. It has a stimulating

quality, and is good to guard the stomach against infectious effluvia. An oil or essence obtained from this herb, is good for head-ache ; it may be bathed on the head, or taken into the stomach ; the oil is good to scent snuff.

Ginseng.

It has a stalk about a foot high, divided into three branches, bearing a few leaves which are pointed and indented ; from the center raises a short stem, bearing small white flowers in a cluster, which are succeeded by red berries. The root is of a yellowish white. It generally grows in forests of hard wood timber. It has a stimulating, aromatic flavor ; the root is a nervine and may be used in all cases of nervous affections, either alone or with other articles. The powdered root may be given in doses from half to a tea spoonful in hot water sweetened, taken in form of tea or bitters : it strengthens the stomach and memory.

Green Ozier.

This bush commonly grows about six feet high, with branches bearing oval-leaves, and white flowers, succeeded by small blue berries : the bark is green, interspersed with white specks.—It commonly grows in hedges, and by the side of streams.—A tea made of the bark, is good to cure internal and external humors, and sore eyes The dried bark, smoked, relieves the asthma : the green bark, bruised, and taken in warm water, is an emetic.

Hops.—(Humulus Lupulus.)

This is a very useful herb, good in beer ; a decoction of it is strengthening to the stomach, and abates pain. It is good in poultices to inflamed parts,—simmered in vinegar and applied, will allay inflammation—and also eases pain in the head—it will some times blister. A pillow filled with hops and layed under the patients head, will allay the phrenzy occasioned by fevers, and procures sleep.

Horse Radish.—(*Cochlearia Armoracia.*)

This herb grows in moist places, and is used as medicine and for culinary purposes. It is stimulating—good in dropsy and scurvy. The root steeped for two weeks in vinegar, and applied, or the part washed will remove freckles. A syrup made by boiling scraped horse radish in brown sugar, is an excellent remedy in the decline of colds and of pleurisies, to promote expectoration, and remove hoarseness.

Hemlock.—(*Abies Canadensis.*)

This is an ever green tree, the inner bark is very astringent. A decoction of this is useful in the last stages of dysentery, and diarrhœa; good in canker. A tea made of the boughs, taken freely promotes perspiration: it is good to relieve after pains, and generally useful in removing obstructions. The bark and boughs from the young trees is to be preferred.

Hemlock, or Ground Hemlock.

It has several curving boughs, two or three feet long, resembling those of the high hemlock, amongst which it grows.—In its virtues, it opens the obstructions of the fluids in general. A tea made of the boughs afford much relief to women in the time of labor: it is also good in cramps and spasms.

Hoarhound.—(*Marubium Vulgare.*)

This plant grows by the way side, on upland; it rises about eighteen inches high, the stalks are square, white or hoary, and very strong, and erect, the leaves, which stand two at each joint, and have pretty broad foot-stalks, are short and wide, obtuse at the ends, and indented at the edges, they are rugged white and hoary like the stalks, the flowers grow among the leaves, are white, and the points of their cups prickly; they appear in June, the root is woody, hard and fibrous. The parts of this plant are

for medicinal purpose, are the leaves and the tops of the young shoots; a very strong decoction of these, made into a thin syrup with honey or sugar, is said to be excellent in relieving coughs, hoarseness of long standing, and disorders of the lungs; good for the asthma, and to loosen tough phlegm; hoarhound candy is very useful for such as are troubled with cough, old people in particular, and those that are short winded; and taken in more considerable doses promotes the female periodical discharges, removes obstructions, and is particularly serviceable in dropsies, jaundice, and green sickness.

Hyssop,—(*Hyssopus Officinalis*.)

This plant, (vulgarly called Isop,) is kept in gardens for its virtues; it sometimes grows two feet high; the young stalks are square, strong, erect, and of a pale green colour, as they grow older they become round and woody; the leaves which stand two at each joint, are long, narrow, pointed at the ends, and of a lively green, the flowers are small, stand in long spikes at the extremities of the branches, and are of a pale blue colour; the root is thick and much divided, and the whole plant has a strong aromatic smell; hyssop may be gathered when it is just beginning to flower. An infusion or tea made of it is not disagreeable; this seems the best way of taking it; it is an excellent remedy for coughs, hoarseness, asthma, obstructions in the breast, difficulty of breathing, colds, and distempers of the lungs. A strong infusion, boiled into a syrup with honey or sugar, will answer the same purpose, and may be administered with an equal quantity of the oil of almond; the leaves of this plant are of great service in poultices, when applied to bruises, it mitigates the pain, and disperses every mark or spot from the part affected.

Jerusalem Oak, Worm-seed,—(*Chenopodium Anthelminticum*.)

The stem of this plant is erect, the leaves oblong, and smooth, the flowers appear from June to August. The

whole of this herb has a strong retentive odour, and a bitter taste. The whole of this plant is much employed in worm complaints; of the expressed juice, for a child two or three years old, a table spoon full is a dose. A decoction of the green leaves in milk, in the proportion of one handfull to a quart, is also used, in doses of a wine glass full two or three times a day; more commonly however, the powderad seeds mixed with syrup, are prescribed, in doses of a table spoon full, in the morning, fasting, and another at night after supper; this course often requires to be continued for two, three or four days. But the essential oil is the most efficacious, in doses of from two to five drops for a child of two years old; it should be rubbed up with sugar.

Juniper Common,—(Juniperus Communis.)

This is an ever-green shrub, growing on dry barren commons and hilly grounds, in different parts of the United States, as in Europe. If planted in good soil, it will attain to the height of fifteen feet or more, and produce numerous branches; with three spreading, pointed leaves, coming out together, that are longer than the berry. The wood is of a reddish colour, very hard and durable; the berries of the juniper require two years before they ripen, when they change from a green, or blackish purple, to a bluish black colour. They possess a strong, not disagreeable smell, and warm pungent sweet taste; if long chewed, a bitterish one. The berries given in infusion promotes perspiration, and urine, and as a diuretic drink, is given in dropsy, it renders the infusion better to add a little gin. The berries and every other part of the plant yield an essential oil by distillation, which possesses the same properties in a higher degree, and imparts them to ardent spirits.

The peculiar flavor, and well known diuretic effects of Holland Gin, are owing to the oil of juniper.

Jacob's Ladder.

This is a kind of vine, or a single stalk, which rises about four feet high and then springs off into a number of branches, covered with green leaves; the fruit when ripe, is black; these berries hang by a small stem in large bunches under the leaves. It grows in rich intervale soil, in hedges, &c. A very strong tea, of this root drank freely for a considerable time is said to be a certain cure for the gravel, either in the kidneys or bladder.

Lady Slipper, American Valerian, Nervine, Umbell.

Of this herb there are four species, but very similar in their properties. The yellow flower has a large cluster of fibrous roots matted together which proceed from a solid root, which puts forth several stalks that rise about two feet high, beset all the way up with large pointed leaves, something resembling the sedge leaf, producing a yellow oval flower at the top.

The red has but two leaves, which grow out of the ground, they lean over to the right and left, between which a single stalk shoots up eight or ten inches high, bearing on its top a red flower of a very singular form.—It grows on high ledges, and in swamps.

There are two other species, the one has a white flower tinged with red; the other has a white flower. They both grow in swamps. The roots are in a similar form to that of the yellow flower, only the cluster is larger. Their tops are similar to that of the red, except the colour of the flowers. The roots of those which bear the red and yellow flowers are the best for medicine.

These roots reduced to a fine powder, and taken in doses of half a teaspoon full, given in warm water sweetened, is an excellent nervine, and should be used in all nervous affections, and hysterical symptoms; it is perfectly harmless, and may be used in all cases of disease with safety; it will quiet the nerves of patients that are low and weak, and give natural sleep.

There are two species of valerian imported to us from Great Britain—the one wild, the other garden valerian. The wild English valerian—the root is white, and is composed of a great many thick strings, or fibres; it is of a very strong, disagreeable smell. This root is a nervine, and good in all cases of nervous affections; it may be given in infusion or powder; in doses of half a teaspoon full, in powder, and two drachms by infusion; very useful in hysterical affections; head-ache, depression of spirits, trembling of the limbs, epilepsy, &c.; its unpleasant flavor may be covered by adding a suitable quantity of mace.

The English garden Valerian: the root is about the size of a man's finger, is fibrous and of a brown colour; it emits a strong smell. Given in decoction, it is good in all nervous affections, it is cordial to the stomach, and may be used in malignant and contagious fevers, and in suppression of the menses and other obstructions; it works by urine and promotes perspiration.

Emetic herb, In Tobacco,—(Lobelia Inflata.)

This herb rises from ten to twenty inches high, the stem is erect, which puts forth a number of branches, bearing leaves which are pointed and lightly indented; the flowers are small and of a pale blue, they appear in July and August, and are followed by small ovaling pods, about the size of a bean, which contain numerous dark brown seeds: of these pods there is a goodly number on each branch.—It grows common on almost every variety of soil throughout the country, in old fields, and by the way-side. If chewed, it has an acrid pungent taste, which diffuses thro' the mouth and throat, causing nausea at the stomach and a great flow of saliva. The seeds, leaves or pods, reduced to powder and given in doses of a teaspoon full, proves emetic; (the seeds are best.) By boiling the herb fifteen or twenty minutes, it proves cathartic. The seeds finely powdered, and a small quantity taken in a teaspoon full or more of cold water, sufficiently repeated, will produce

a complete salivation, without any injurious effects, so said. A tincture made of the green herb, acts as an emetic in doses of a teaspoon full. This tincture is said to be one of the best medicines known in the asthma; in this complaint, in what is termed a fit of the asthma, it may be given in doses of from half to four teaspoons full; it is said to be a useful emetic in croup, whooping cough, worm complaints &c In addition to its emetic properties, it produces a free perspiration. This herb should be collected when the leaves begin to turn yellow, dried and powdered fine, and bottled tight for use. Dr. Thomson recommends it very highly as an emetic in all complaints, and for its virtues in diffusing life and animation throughout the system.

Man Root.

It has several vines, from six to twelve feet in length, climbing on whatever stands high enough, with several large leaves, similar to those of beans; the flowers are white and bell-shaped, similar to those of the morning glory; its root is white, very large, and sometimes runs five or six feet into the ground. This is not a common plant; it is sometimes found on both high and low ground. This root is a moderate laxative; it opens the system in general, relieves pains of the stomach and sides, and corrects the digestive powers: it is commonly prepared in syrups, teas and bitters.

Marsh Mallow.

The stalk rises three or four feet high, which are erect and somewhat downy; the leaves are large, broad at their base, narrow at their points, indented, and of a form rather inclining to triangular, of a faint green colour, covered with a soft pile like velvet; the flowers are numerous, large, and a little tinged with red. The root is large, tough and woody divided into many branches, yellowish without and whitish within. It grows in salt marshes,

and by the sides of rivers, but much more cultivated in gardens. The root and leaves are medicinally used; a strong decoction of the roots promotes the urine, brings off gravel and small stones, it also relieves stranguries, and heals the excorations of the bowels, which are occasioned by dysenteries and sharp purgings; it is good in coughs, fevers, measles, small pox and other eruptive disorders, good in clysters, fomentations &c., it is cooling, opening and softening. An admirable syrup for all the medicinal purposes is made from this decoction.

The low mallow which is common in waste places and door-yards, is said to be good in poultices to allay inflammation, good in fomentations, &c.

Marsh Rosemary, Sea Lavender,—(Statice Limonium.)

The stem is marked, round, erect, attaining the height of a foot or more, with flower stems and numerous flowers putting forth in June and July, of a blue colour, on long spikes, oblong, tipped with a small point, waved at the edge, smooth, destitute of nerves. It grows common on salt marshes. The root is a powerful astringent, and is much used in relaxation of the intestines, in the last stages of dysentery, diarrhœa, and bowel complaints; given in form of decoction, good in canker, sore throat, or mouth, to be used as a gargle.

Mullen.

The leaves bruised and applied warm are very good to bring down swellings and restore contracted sinews; the leaves wet with vinegar is a good application where there is pain, swelling or inflammation. Steeped in new milk and taken inwardly and applied outwardly, they relieve the quincy. The flowers simmered in soft oil, are good to relax contracted nerves and tendons. To foment the affected part, with the hearts of the young plant, is good in the piles, to be repeated two or three times in a day.

Mother Wort.

A tea of this well known herb, is good in nervous affections and hysterics ; it procures sleep, eases pain, and promotes perspiration.

Meadow Fern, a Cure for the Itch, Salt-Rheum, &c.

This shrub rises two or three feet high, with a number growing in a bunch together ; when the leaves are off it has a large bud, which is larger on some bushes than it is on others—some of them bear a small bur or cluster of seeds, which, when rubbed between the fingers leaves an oily or balsomy substance, having a fragrant smell something like spirits of turpentine.—It grows in meadows and by the side of stagnated water, sometimes growing in the water.

These burs pounded fine and simmered in cream, hog-lard or fresh butter, is almost a sovereign remedy for the itch or external poison, bad humors and sores. When the burs cannot be had, take the bush and buds, of these make a strong decoction,—drink of this and wash with the same. This liquor may be prepared in a syrup, and by boiling it down, it may be made into an ointment, as has been described for the burs. The syrup should be taken, and the ointment rubbed on the affected parts.

This ointment or the wash is good for the salt rheum or canker sores, and may be used freely. Whilst using the above prescriptions, a tea should be drank of No. 3, or some other articles recommended for canker ; and the affected part should also be bathed with a little of No. 6, having about one sixth part as much spirits of turpentine mixed with it : this course seldom fails of a cure. See *Dr. Thomson.*

Mustard.

The bruised seeds of this herb is principally used in culinary purposes, being eaten on meat ; it is good to create an appetite and assist the digesture : given in hot

water sweetened will remove pain in the bowels and stomach ; good in dropsy, scurvy, and it is frequently used for rheumatism, both internally and externally. White mustard seed given in doses of a teaspoon full or more three or four times a day, is said to be good for the asthma.

Mandrake, May Apple.

The powdered root in doses of a teaspoon full will purge ; sprinkled on sores destroys the fungus or proud flesh. It should be dug in the full of the moon in October. On account of its rough and narcotic properties, it is laid aside by most physicians.

Ox Balm—(Bova Melissa.)

The stem is square, lightly furrowed, smooth and erect ; it rises two or three feet high, the leaves oblong, lightly indented, and stand in pairs at each joint ; the flowers small on short spikes, and appear in August and September ; the root is a hard woody substance, a kind of knob.—It commonly grows in moist places. A decoction of the root is said to be sweating, good in colds, rheumatism, dropsy and gravel. The root should be cut or made fine with a rasp.

Penny-royal.

A tea of the green or dried herb, is stimulating and sweating in a moderate degree ; it removes female obstructions, in the monthly or periodical discharge, and likewise in child-bed. It may be freely used in all cases of sickness. A tea made of this and red or cayenne pepper sweetened, is a very good sweating herb drink, in cases of a bad cold : to be drank when going to bed. This taken, with a steaming stone at the feet so as to raise a free perspiration, will often throw off a cold. The expressed juice of penny-royal with a little sugar, is a useful medicine in the whooping cough.

Peppermint.

This herb is moderately warming, sweating and stimulating—good in hysterics. A tea made of this herb and freely drank when going to bed, is good for a cold, and will often throw off slight attacks of disease. The essence put into warm water is good to give to children for pain in the stomach or bowels:—or a few drops of the oil given in warm water, or dropped on loaf sugar, answers the same purpose. A dose is from one to three drops.

Poplar, Black and White Poplar.

These two species are something similar in their virtues; the black or tag poplar is said to be the best for medicine, being the most bitter. A decoction of the inner bark of the roots, body or limbs, is good to regulate the bile and promote the appetite. Bruise or cut fine a handful of the inner bark and put it into a quart mug, which fill with boiling water: this, if drank freely will relieve a relax, headach, faintness of the stomach—it is also good for obstructions of the urine and weakness of the loins; and a free use of it gives great relief to those of a consumptive habit, and in most cases caused by bad digestion. The inner bark of the white poplar, given in decoction or reduced to fine powder and given in substance, is said generally to give relief to children in worm complaints.

Prim Hage.

It grows about five or six feet high with long craggy branches bearing black berries; the bark is smooth and light colored,—it commonly grows in hard gravelly soil, among ledges of rocks and about stone walls.—A tea of the bark taken freely, cleanses the system from schirrhous and scrofulous affections, purges humors, and expels worms.

Pellitory of the Wall.

It has a transparent stalk about a foot high, the leaves and flowers resemble those of the white nettle; it grows

in moist places, in swamps and intervals.—It is diuretic ; an ointment made of it relaxes contracted sinews.

Parsley—Common.—(Apium Petroselinum.)

This plant is cultivated in gardens for culinary purposes ; the root is of a sweetish taste, slightly pungent and aromatic ; the seeds have an aromatic flavor, and are occasionally used as carminatives. Every part of the plant is actively diuretic, but an infusion of the roots is generally used. This agreeable infusion is good in the dropsy, it is still better adapted to the ordinary suppressions of urine, and to strangury from blisters.

Plantain.—(Plantago.)

The bruised leaves of this plant applied to slight wounds, inflamed sores and swellings, often have a good effect. If the leaves of plantain be bound on the swelled limbs of weak patients, after washing the swelled part with beef brine, it commonly brings the swelling down. The expressed juice taken largely into the stomach, is an antidote against venemous bites.

Plum Tree, the Fruit.

The medical effects of the damson and common prunes or plums, are to abate heat and gently loosen the bowels, which they perform by lubricating the passage and softening the excrements ; they are of considerable service in costiveness which is accompanied with heat or irritation, which the more stimulating cathartics would tend to aggravate ; when prunes of themselves are not sufficient, their effects may be promoted by joining with them a little rhubarb or the like.

Ptppsissewa, Princes-Pine, Ground-Holly, Rheumatism Weed.

This is an evergreen plant, abundant in pine forests and dry woods from Canada to Georgia ; the root is peren-

nial, creeping extensively, and of a yellowish color; when chewed, very pungent, which will be felt several hours on the tongue as though burnt. The stem rises from four to eight inches high, hard and woody at the base: leaves of a shining green color, mostly in bunches or around the stem about half an inch wide, and from one to two inches long—broadest towards their outward ends, sharply indented. The flowers appear in June and July, in a sort of cluster,—color diversified with purple and white, followed with brown seeds resembling allspice.

This herb, is very highly recommended as a diuretic; it may be given in infusion or decoction, and may be employed to great advantage in the dropsy, in which it is highly extolled with its power of promoting the urine: it strengthens the stomach and increases the appetite. The infusion has an agreeable bitter taste, and a pint or more may be taken daily; it frequently imparts to the urine a greenish color. Dr. Barton says, the Indians employ it in fevers and rheumatism, giving it in the form of warm decoction; and has also been extensively employed in typhus fever, and with excellent effect in many cases, by greatly promoting the perspiration. The agreeable infusion of this herb, may be taken to great advantage in all cases of diminished urine, gravel, &c.

Dr. Thomson says, a strong decoction of the roots or tops of this plant, is good for cancer and all scrofulous humours, by drinking the tea and bathing with it the part affected; it promotes perspiration, warms the habit, good in chronic rheumatism and gravel.

Pleurisy Root, White Root, Swallow Wort, Butterfly Weed, Colic Root,—(Asclepias Tuberosa Decumbent.)

This plant grows in stony or sandy fields and woods; abounds most in the southern states. The stem upright or declining, branching at the top, hairy, and a foot and a half, or two feet high; leaves scattered, oblong, covered with long soft whitish hairs. Flower stems compact,

at the extremities of the branches ; the flowers appear in June and July, of a bright orange colour ; the seed vessels stand upright, sharp at the ends, and about three inches long—roots about three fourths of an inch in diameter, long or spindling ; brownish externally, white, coarse and straited within.

This root is mildly purgative and diuretic, but it is most valuable on account of its sweating, expectorant, and service in fevers ; it is said to possess a remarkable power of affecting the skin, inducing general and copious perspiration, without particularly increasing the temperature of the system. It is given both in powder and decoction ; the dose of the powder is from twenty to thirty grains, or a teaspoon full, which may be repeated several times in the course of the day ; the decoction frequently produces perspiration where other medicines have failed.

Dr. Mason of Virginia, recommends it as a specific in pleurisy. His method of using it, is as follows:—after the loss of some blood and the use of an emetic, he administers to the patient about a half a drachm of the finely powdered root in a cup of warm water, and repeats the dose every two or three hours, until the patient is perfectly recovered.

Dr. Parker, mentions of its particular use in his hand, by acting on the organs of respiration,—powerfully promoting suppressed expectoration, and thereby relieving pleuratic patients in the most advanced stage of the disease. In his hands it has proved equally efficacious in pneumonic fevers, recent cold, catarrhs, and diseases of the chest in general ; he directs a teaspoon full of a strong infusion about every two or three hours. This root is said to be much esteemed in bilious intermittent fevers, and in pains of the stomach, from wind and indigestion. Should the patient's stomach reject it in as large doses as above directed, it may be taken in smaller quantity and oftener : or mixed with pennyroyal. This, and Dr.

Thomson's composition powder, mixed equal parts, is found to be a useful medicine.

Queen of the Meadow, Trumpet Weed.—(*Eupatorium Purpureum.*)

Several hollow stems of this plant grow up together, five or six feet high, erect, round, and of purpleish color; four or five large, lightly indented, sharp pointed leaves, put forth in a whorl, with the branches. At the extremities of the branches are a large number of purple flowers, which appear in July and August. The root has numerous long white fibres: it grows in swamps near streams and on moist land,—it is a useful diuretic. An infusion or decoction of the roots, taken somewhat freely, removes the strangury, gravel and stone; it is also good in the dropsy and gout.

Seneka, Rattlesnake Root.—(*Polygala Senega.*)

This herb grows wild in various parts of the states, but most plentiful in Virginia and Pennsylvania. The stalk of this herb, rises about two feet high; the leaves and stalk of a pale green color. The flowers white—appear in July; the leaves are large and rough, resembling a turnip leaf—blunt at the ends—a deep wide notch on each side near its base. The root about three or four inches long and usually about the thickness of the little finger: commonly two branches, variously bent and contorted, and appears as if composed of joints; a kind of membranous margin runs on each side the whole length of the root: the root first tastes sour, afterwards very hot and biting—it has no smell.

This herb is employed in the rattle snake bite. The leaves and stalk must be well bruised and applied to the part bitten, and a decoction of the root drank.—It has been employed in cases of dropsy, and not without success; there are examples of its occasioning a plentiful evacuation by stool, urine and perspiration,—and by this

means removing the disease. The usual dose of the powder, is thirty grains or more. Externally, it has been used as a stimulating gargle in croup, sore throat, &c. In the croup or rattles, it is given in the form of strong decoction, made from half an ounce of the bruised or coarsely powdered root, gently boiled in half a pint of water down to a gill: of this give a teaspoon full every half hour or hour, as the urgency of the case may require; and at intervals, a few drops to keep up the stimulus until it either acts as an emetic or cathartic—then repeat it in smaller doses, so as to preserve the stimulus of the medicine constantly in the mouth and throat. This stimulus might be improper where there is inflammation, or in the first stages of the disease; but in the last stages when the tough pleghm is formed, it assists in the separation or solution of it. It should be used with caution.

Red Raspberry.

A tea of the dried leaves, with a suitable quantity of milk and sugar, makes a very pleasant drink, and may be used freely: it is good for canker, for diarrhœa, dysentary, and other complaints in children. A strong tea of this, with the addition of a little cayenne and sweetening, is exceeding good for a woman in travail: this regulates every thing as nature requires—if the pains are untimely it will make all quiet—if timely and lingering, add more cayenne, together with nerve powder in the tea. This, the above named tea, is also good to wash the mouth of a first born infant, to prevent the mouth from getting sore; it is likewise a good wash for sore nipples.

Red Root, Continental Tea.—(Ceonothus Americanus.)

The bark of the root is a powerful astringent. Powdered and taken in the last stages of dysentary, will frequently check it instantly: in the form of tea, it is good in diarrhœa, and sore mouth.

Rushes.

It sends a number of green, round, hollow, lightly ribbed, stalks, from one to two feet high—grows on moist land. It is diuretic. The herb bruised, and made into a strong decoction, removes strangury, gravel and stone; it excites the actions of the fluid vessels, and opens the pores.

Rupturewort.

It has branches resembling vines, running close to the ground; these divide into less branches, full of joints, out of which grow two small olive green leaves, also exceedingly small yellow flowers, succeeded by minute seeds. It commonly grows in a cold, barren, gravelly soil. It is astringent. It is good to heal and strengthen the integuments of ruptures; a tea of the bruised herb relieves all fluxes of the bowels.

Rose Willow.

This bush grows about three feet high, putting out long sprouts and branches, bearing long leaves and a large brown bur, in the form of a rose. It commonly grows on pitch pine plains. It has an astringent quality; a tea made of the bark of the root, is good to destroy canker, and heal the excoriated parts. The inner bark is said to be good in ointments.

Solomon Seal.—Large.

It rises from two to four feet high, a number of stalks together, round, and of a greenish color; the leaves stand single, sharp pointed, ribbed, and of a firm texture; and produces, near the extrimety, several reddish berries. It has a large mucilaginous root, externally a lightish yellow, internally white. It grows on moist soil. The root is mild, yet very healing and strengthening; commonly prepared in syrups, and administered in cases of con-

sumption and general debility; good in fluor albus, or whites, and for children that have the rickets.

Solomon Seal.—Small.

This is like the large solomon seal in its properties, and appearance, except in size, and bears blue berries. So is that which bears the speckled berry.

Sweet Fern.

This shrub or bush grows about two or three feet high, with many branches, full of notched leaves, composing a thick green top. It grows on sandy plains, in barren places and cold stony soil. It is very purifying and strengthening. A tea made of any part, is good in all cases of debility, indigestion, relax, or dysentary.

Sumac.

This is a common bush, growing from eight to twelve feet high, with large branches, the fruit or berries grow on long spikes, are red when ripe and are of a pleasant sour taste. The bark, leaves and berries, dried and reduced to powder, are all good for canker, good in strangury; it promotes the urine, and removes obstructions in the kidneys; it strengthens those parts, and will scour the stomach and bowels. There are other species of sumac growing in the United States and some of them are very poison.

Sweet Flag, (Acorus Calamus)

The common calamus aromaticus or sweet flag, grows in marshy places, and in shallow water; the leaves are long sword shaped, resembling those of the flag, but narrower, of a brighter green, waved along one of the edges; the flowers put forth from the side of the stem, at the edge of the leaf. The root is long, tuberous, marked with rings, and putting out abundance of fibres. This root grated into water, is good for pain in the stomach and bowels.

arising from wind ; it is also a good ingredient in bitters against the ague. The leaves destroy insects, and moths among woollen cloths, and worms in books.

Skull Cap, (Scutellaria Gelericulata.)

It has a square stalk, two feet high, with sundry branches ; bearing purple flowers, on two opposite flower stems, succeeded by shells resembling cups ; the leaves are of an olive color, notched round the edges, and pointed. It grows in moist places and by the side of streams. It has rather an insipid bitter taste ; it strengthens the stomach and braces the nerves.

Side Flowering Skull Cap, Blue Skull Cap, Hooded Willow Herb (Scutelloria Lateriflora.)

This has a weak, square, slender stem, rising from one to three feet high, with trailing branches ; the leaves are small, narrow, pointed, toothed, mostly smooth, stand in pairs on long footed stalks, at the joints ; at which place grows numerous small blue flowers, which appear in July and August. The flower leaf forms a hood or lid that closes after flowering. It grows about wet marshy places, ditches, rivers, ponds, &c. This herb is very bitter ; good in obstructed perspiration. The principal virtues ascribed to this herb, is its being a sovereign remedy against hydrophobia. A strong infusion of this herb, given from half a pint to a pint, in twenty-four hours, at different times, and continued for two or three weeks, will prevent the bad effects when bitten by a mad dog ; at the same time apply the pounded green herb every two hours, to the part bitten. The leaves are to be preferred, and should be gathered when the plant is in flower, carefully dried, reduced to powder, put into bottles and corked tight.

Sarsaparilla.

The stalk rises a foot or two feet high, dividing into brec branches, having about a dozen pointed leaves ; the

root is long, running under the ground a yard or more. It grows in almost every forest. It is useful to purify the fluids in general. The root infused in cold lime water, is said to promote digestion.

Swamp Plantain.

This is an evergreen, having several long, tongue-shaped, hairy leaves of a light green color, close to the ground; from the root which is small and fibrous, raises a stalk two or three feet high, bearing flowers, which are succeeded by small cups filled with small brown seeds. It grows in swamps and about springs. It is astringent; a decoction of this plant is good against canker and scrofulous humors; it may be taken internally, or applied externally.

Spearmint.

A strong tea of this herb, will commonly stop vomiting; it sets well on the stomach, and is a little stimulating.

Slippery Elm.

The inner bark of this tree is of great value, and may be used both internally and externally; the green bark bruised, or dried, and reduced to powder and simmered in milk or water, makes an excellent poultice; for internal use it may be taken in form of tea, or equal quantities of the powdered bark and sugar mixed together, and formed into a jelly by adding and stirring cold water with it; a teaspoon full swallowed at a time, is good to heal the throat, stomach, or bowels, when sore; good in consumption, &c.

Scoke, Crocum, Poke-weed.

The root cut in thin slices, and boiled in twice its quantity of water, makes a powerful wash, it draws the humors to the surface, which occasions violent itching; if it causes blotches to rise, they should be immediately open-

ed, from which will ooze a yellow water. This application is said to be useful in all cases of swelling, of dropsy, &c. It warms and strengthens the whole nervous system; the fresh root, roasted, makes good draughts. If made into an ointment, is said to be good for rheumatic joints and limbs; the leaves bruised and made into ointment by simmering them in lard or fresh butter, is good for scrofulous and scirrhus ulcers; the juice of the berries, dried on pewter, by the rays of the sun, answers the same purpose. The berries infused in brandy is good in rheumatism.

Seneca Snake-root.

It grows about a foot high, a number of stalks together, bearing small pointed leaves; at the top grows small white flowers, enclosing small flat seeds; the root is smooth and yellow, having large branches. It grows in sandy or gravelly soil. It promotes perspiration, and expectoration.

Snake-root, White.

The white snake-root, sends up several stalks about three feet high, from the joints of which grow two large branches, bearing small white flowers; the leaves are large and notched, set on long foot stalks, just below the branches; the roots are a large number of long white fibers. It grows on moist soil. It is stimulating and aromatic; it strengthens and braces the nervous system; it is good in consumption and debility.

Summer Savory,

Is a common garden plant; the stalks are numerous, rising about a foot high, hard, brown towards the top; the leaves long, narrow, stand in pairs at the joints, and the base of them are full of young leaves; flowers white, with a tinge of red, and appear in June. This herb has a pleasant flavor, and of a hot nature; a tea made of it is said to relieve colic pains, expel wind from the stom-

ach and bowels, remove obstructions and promote the menses; good in colds, &c. the oil put on a little cotton wool and applied, will generally stop the aching of a tooth.

Sage, (Salvia.)

Is cultivated in gardens; there are several varieties of it, but their properties are the same. Sage tea is said to be serviceable in debility of the nervous system, in cold phlegmatic habits, it excites appetite; a little stimulating, and tonic.

Skunk Cabbage.—(Ictodes Fœtidus.)

This plant, on the account of its smell, is exceedingly meritorious of the name it bears; the flowers appear in April with singularity and some beauty; all that appears above ground at this time, is the hollow, boat-shaped kind of leaf, handsomely spotted red and yellow, with its acute top bent downwards; in this is the oval stem covered with flowers; the fruit is a large globular fleshy mass, containing many large round seeds; during summer the large bunches of dark green leaves appear, something resembling cabbage: It grows in swamps, meadows, and by the side of brooks.

The root in powder, is highly extolled in the asthma, and all disorders of the lungs; it may be given in doses of thirty or forty grains, or half a teaspoon full, it may be taken in honey or molasses, or made into syrup; in a fit of the asthma the doses must be repeated as the case may require, and the use of the medicine persevered in after the paroxysm has gone off, for some time, or until a cure is effected. It has also afforded relief in the hysterics, when musk and other antispasmodics had failed, and in this disease the use of the medicine must also be continued for some time after the symptoms have abated; it is also recommended in hooping cough, consumption, shortness of breath &c.: the bruised leaves are applied to ulcers and

recent wounds; the little balls pulverized and given for worms is said to be a very sure remedy; the seeds of this plant, it is said, afford more relief in cases of asthma than the root.

Tansy.

A tea of this herb is tonic and anodyne; good in hysterics and nervous affections; it is strengthening to the reins and kidneys; the green leaves bruised and applied, are good in bruises and sprains, to allay the swelling.

Unicorn, Stargrass, Colic root, Shaw root,—(Alettris Farinosa.)

This is an evergreen. The naked stem rises ten or fifteen inches high; in July it puts forth whitish mealy flowers at the top: at the base of the stem are five or six green, spear-shaped leaves, spreading out in the form of a star. The root is small and very hard, with long white fibres. It grows on sandy and gravelly soil. The root in powder or decoction may be given to almost any extent. It is bitter and promotes perspiration: it relieves colic, stranguary, rheumatism and jaundice; good to strengthen the stomach and sweeten the breath; good for a sick stomach in pregnancy; also good in dropsy. A spirituous infusion is employed in hysteric pains, and the dry colic.

Vermilion.

This is an ever-green, with large round leaves, checkered with different colors, growing on the ground, from the centre of which rises a stalk about six inches high, bearing brown flowers. It grows where there is beach, maple and oak timber, several of them together. It is good against scrofulous disorders: a tea of the leaves and roots purifies the blood from putrescent and virulent humors; the leaves bruised and laid on scrofulous ulcers, extract the morbid matter, and cause them to heal; the same application extracts the virulent effects of the bite of mad

dogs or rattle snakes. It is also useful in the composition of drawing and healing salves.

Fervine, blue, and white.

This herb given in small doses promotes perspiration and is good to prevent fevers in the commencement of them; in larger doses it makes a very good emetic.—It may be used alone or with boneset. It is also good in the consumption. It may be given in form of tea.

Wild Turnip, Wake Robin,—(Arum Triphyllum.)

This herb has three triangular leaves; from between them it puts forth a naked stalk; on the top of which is a singular stem or pistil enclosed in a sheath, resembling a flower, which is followed by a bunch of red berries. The root is the part used as medicine, and in shape resembles a small turnip. It grows wild on almost every variety of soil. When fresh dug it is extremely pungent and stimulating. The dried root boiled in milk, in the proportion of one root to a half pint, is good in the consumption; this decoction should be somewhat biting to the tongue and throat. The root in powder, mixed with honey or syrup, is good for asthma, for coughs and disorders of the lungs in general, and of some use in pains of the stomach and bowels: it may be given in doses of half a teaspoon full. In croup or sore throat it is said to be of great efficacy, one drachm finely powdered may be mixed with honey, so as to form a paste, a small quantity of this should frequently be put on to the infant's tongue, this being licked to all parts of the mouth keeps it moist and clean, and promotes the separation of the aphthae or the coat from the throat. The virtues of this root may be retained for one year by burying it in sand.

Wickup, high, Slippery root, Nose-so-pretty.

The high wickup has a stalk four or five feet high, with long slim leaves all the way up; at the top grow short

branches, bearing pale red flowers, which are succeeded by long pods: the root runs two or three feet under the surface of the ground, and has a woody pith.—It usually grows where there is spruce and hemlock timber—some times among beach and maple.—The rind of the root is a mucilage; a teaspoon full of it reduced to powder, mixed with a gill of warm water, produces a thick jelly, which is useful in the dysentery. It is also a useful application for ruptures. The rind bruised and steeped in milk, is a good poultice to relieve inflammation in the eyes or other parts.

Water Cresses.

Water cresses grow from the seed annually, in and about brooks. They spring up early in the fall, and grow for the most part under water during the winter and spring, they have long jagged leaves, of a French green colour: the root is white and fibrous. This plant possesses a very acid pungent quality. It quickens the appetite and purges the blood and humors; it is exceeding good in scrofula, scurvy, and consumptive disorders. The expressed juice may be taken, in doses of from one to two ounces.

Wormwood—Common, and Roman.

The common wormwood makes a wholesome bitter, it is of a hot nature, and is good for the stomach, to create an appetite. The green herb pounded and tinctured in spirits, is a good application, to bruises or sprains; the green or dry herb simmered in vinegar is an excellent application, to bring down or scatter swellings and ease pain.

The Roman wormwood is also a garden herb, and may be distinguished from the common wormwood by its being less bitter, the fine or narrowness of the leaf, the flowers smaller and bitter; the tops only are used when fresh, but the whole plant when dried. The juice of the fresh tops,

is good to remove obstructions of the liver and spleen, and other internal parts; and it is said to have cured the dropsy and jaundice without the assistance of other medicine. It is said to be good to strengthen the stomach, and weak nerves; good in hysterics, dysentary, flooding, and discharges of blood of all kinds, both internally and externally.

Winter Clover.

This herb grows somewhat like a small vine, spreading its branches on the ground, bearing small round green leaves, and red berries.—It commonly grows where hemlock timber does. A tea made of this herb gives much relief to a woman in travail.

Witch Hazel.

A tea of the dried leaves, is good for canker, and for bleeding at the lungs, so is the green leaf when chewed. A strong tea of the dried leaves with the addition of a little cayenne, given in injection, is good for the piles, and gives immediate relief in bearing down pains.

Wild Lettuce,

Is an evergreen plant, grows on mountainous land and pine plains, and in almost every variety of soil. There are two kinds which grow near together; they differ but little except in size; the larger commonly has five or six round leaves, an inch or two above the surface of the ground, supported by slender foot stalks, on a small stem about six inches high; it bears a small white flower having five leaves, turning downwards; it has a long white thready root.

They are good against scrofula, canker, diarrhœa, dysentery, dropsy, and humors. The leaves and root may be made into a powder, or bruised, before they are made into a tea. The root of wild lettuce and of pipsisseway, equal parts in powder, given in doses of a teaspoon full in

a glass of hot water, is good to remove all bad humors, and bathe the parts affected at the same time with the same, it is also good to restore weak nerves.

White-wood, Tulip Tree, Poplar.

This large magnificent tree is common to almost every part of the United States. The bark of every part of the tree is a strong bitter, but possesses but little astringency ; it is rendered more serviceable in the cure of disease with the addition of some other astringent medicines ; in its effects on the human system, it is decidedly tonic. The bark of the root in general, is prepared for medical purposes.

It has been much employed in the cure of intermittent fevers ; it may be given in decoction, or reduced to powder and given in substance, or in tincture ; it may be pulverised by toasting it a little over a slow fire, and may be given in doses from a scruple to two drachms, or from one to three teaspoons full, and where it disturbs the bowels a few drops of laudanum may be added to each dose. In the cure of intermittents some recommend uniting it with the boxwood bark. It is asserted that there is no remedy in hysteric complaints, so certainly speedy and effectual, as the powdered bark of this root, combined with a small quantity of laudanum. Dr. Young says it is a great vermifuge, and it never failed him in a single instance of bringing away worms ; a few doses may be given ; a half a teaspoon full is a dose for a child, it may be given in molasses. This bark may be used in all cases of debility, where tonic medicines are necessary ; it is also good in chronic rheumatism, &c.

Whortleberry, Red Berried Trailing Shrub, (Uva Ursi.)

This is a very small evergreen shrub ; the leaves are oval, not toothed, and their under surface is smooth and pale green ; it grows wild in different parts of the United States ; but most common in those of New England.

The green leaves alone should be selected and picked from the twigs, and dried by a moderate exposure to heat. The powder when properly prepared, is of a light brown color, with a shade of greenish yellow, and has nearly the smell of good hay, and to the taste is at first smartly astringent and bitter, which sensations gradually soften into a licorice flavor.

The medical effects of this medicine depend entirely on its astringent and tonic powers. It is therefore used in various fluxes arising from debility, in diabetes, fluor albus or whites, diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. It has been strongly recommended in phthisical complaints, and in diseases of the urinary organs, and particularly in ulcerations of the kidneys and bladder. It is also highly recommended in the gravel and stone, and in gleet; and certainly alleviates the dispeptic symptoms accompanying gravel complaints; it is commonly given in form of powder, in doses of from twenty to sixty grains, or one or two teaspoons full, to be given three or four times a day.

This shrub grows also in the European countries, and is known by the name of uva ursi.

Yellow Root, (Xanthorhiza Apiifolia.)

This is a small shrub, a native of the southern states; it grows on shady banks of rivers, attaining to the height of about three feet; the leaves are on long foot stalks, in pairs or opposite each other, terminating in an odd one, deeply cut and toothed; flowers small, of a dark purple color, and appear in May; both the stem and roots are of a bright yellow color. The bark of the root as well as the stem of this shrub, is a pure intense bitter; the internal part of the root is less bitter. It may be given in substance, infusion, or decoction; professor Woodhouse says it is preferable to all our native bitters; in its properties much like the colombo root. The powdered root and stem, may be given in doses of two scruples, or a large

teaspoon full ; it sits easy on the stomach and may be given in cases where bitters are proper ; its medical powers seem to indicate that of tonic bitter.

Yarrow.

This herb grows along the way side, it rises about sixteen inches high, has a small firm stalk, with a few short branches near the top, and at the extremities of these a goodly number of small white flowers, which appear in July and August ; the leaves are very fine, and of a bitter, strong taste, putting forth on little stems about two inches long : the leaves and stalks of a pale green color ; the roots yellow ; and when chewed, pungent, warming, stimulating, and if confined to a hollow tooth, generally stops its aching. This herb, roots and top, may be given in form of decoction ; given warm good in dysentery ; given cold it checks bleeding, and restrains flooding. Women may prize this herb highly, or rather the root.



CHAP. LXXXIV.

The following is a table of Oils, Gums, &c. With some directions for preparing and using them.

Vegetable Oils and Essences.

Fixed oils are formed in no part of vegetables except in their fruit or seeds, and are obtained by expression or decoction. Volatile oils are commonly obtained by distillation.

The subject for distillation should be macerated in the water until it be perfectly penetrated by it. To promote this effect, woods should be thinly shaved across the grain, roots cut transversely into thin slices, barks reduced into

coarse powder, seeds slightly bruised; tender herbs and flowers need no maceration.

The cavity of the still may be filled with herbs or wood, about half full, lightly pressed together, and then filled two thirds full with water. The fire ought to be quickly raised, and kept up during the whole process; but to such a degree only, that the oil may freely distil.

Essence is made by adding to the oil twice its quantity or more of alcohol, which renders the oils less stimulating.

Castor Oil.

This oil is obtained by both expression and decoction, of the seeds of the palma christi, a native of the Indies, but cultivated in the United States. Genuine castor oil, is thick and viscid, of a whitish colour, insipid or sweetish to the taste, and without smell; that which has a rancid smell is not good. As a medicine it is a gentle, useful purgative; it generally operates without griping, and may be given with safety where acrid purgatives are improper, as in colic &c.; half an ounce or an ounce is a dose for an adult, and a drachm or two for an infant. To cover its taste it may be taken, in mint water, spirits, lemon-juice, or the like.

Olive Oil, Sweet or Salad Oil.

This oil is expressed from the fruit of the olive tree, which grows in the southern parts of Europe. Good olive oil should have a pale yellow colour, somewhat inclining to green, a soft mild taste, without smell; in this country it is frequently rancid and often adulterated. In its medical use, taken internally, it operates as a gentle laxative, and is given in cases of worms; it is also given in large quantities to mitigate the action of acrid substance taken into the stomach; it is used externally in frictions, in gargles, and in clysters; but its principal employment is for the composition of ointments, and plasters.

Palm Oil.

This oil is obtained from the kernel of the fruit of the palm tree; which is imported to us from the West Indies. The oil is of an orange color, and of the consistence of ointment, emitting a strong agreeable odour, but having very little taste, both of which it entirely loses by long keeping, when it becomes unfit for use. It is chiefly employed externally, for mitigating pains, cramps, and similar affections, and emollient ointments.

Seneca Oil.

This oil is obtained from several springs in the southwest part of the state of New York, and in Ohio, which produce an oil known by this name. It rises in bubbles to the surface, whence it is skimmed off. The pure oil has a strong scent and a dark colour. It is of a mild healing nature and is useful in most cutaneous disorders.

Haarlem Oil.

This oil is made and sold by Sir Tilly in the city of Haarlem, in the province of Holland. And is recommended by the author in most diseases: it may be taken in brandy, wine, milk, honey, or the like; a common dose for an adult is fifteen drops, and in ordinary cases to be taken every other day, when the stomach will best receive it. A child may take as many drops as they have years of age.

It is highly recommended in the gravel and stone; fifteen drops may be taken every other evening after supper, when going to bed. In violent colic pains, twenty or thirty drops may be taken. It is said to be good in dropsy, scurvy, asthma, coughs, palpitation of the heart, &c. Externally it is recommended in all old sores, fresh wounds, bruises, burns, &c.

In the ague and fever, fifteen drops may be taken in a teaspoon full of brandy morning and evening, after tak-

ing a little food, and at noon a dose of composition tea; this treatment in the ague it is said will frequently cure; the stomach, however, should first be cleansed by an emetic.

Oil of Spike or Lavender.

This oil is distilled from the broad leaved lavender, in the south of France, and is known by the name of oil of spike. This is principally used on the account of its flavor.

Oil or Spirits of Turpentine, and Resin.

This oil which is known by the name of spirits of turpentine, is obtained from the common turpentine, by distillation. After the distillation of the oil, what remains in the retort is yellow resin, commonly known by the name of fiddlers resin. This moistened with water forms the yellow rosin, a useful ingredient in salves, plasters, and ointments.

Volatile or Distilled Oil.

Oil of Caraway, from the seeds. Fennel, from the seeds. Juniper, from the berries. Savin, from the leaves. Sassafras, from the root, bark and wood. Lavender, from the flowering spikes. Camomile, from the flowers. Peppermint, from the herb in flower. Spearmint, from the herb in flower. Pimento or Alspice, from the fruit or berry. Origanum, from the herb in flower. Aniseseed, from the seed. Pennyroyal, from the herb in flower. Rosemary, from the flowering tops. Rue, from the herb in flower.

Oil of Nutmeg and Oil of Mace.

The tree which produces the nutmeg, is a native of Molucca; the second covering of the nutmeg is a membranous oily substance called mace. Of this the oil of mace is expressed. Oil is obtained from the nutmeg by distillation and expression. These oils are stimulating, and are

rather to be considered as aromatic spices ; they are often joined with other medicine, for the sake of their agreeable flavor.

Opium.

This narcotic drug is obtained by slightly wounding the white poppy head when almost ripe, which exudes a milky juice ; this juice exposed a few days to the sun and air, thickens into a stiff tenacious mass, which in fact, is opium.

Laudanum.

Take of opium, two ounces, spirits, two pounds, digest seven days, and strain. A dose is from fifteen to thirty drops for an adult.

Paregoric Elixir.

Take of opium, one drachm, benzoick acid, one drachm, oil of anniseseed, one drachm, camphor, two scruples, spirits, two pounds : digest for ten days and strain. A dose for adults, from twenty to one hundred drops—for children, from five to twenty drops.

Gum Myrrh.

The best myrrh is in the form of tears, of a yellow or redish yellow color, becoming redder when breathed on ; light, bitter, feels clammy or oily, looks clear, and shining ; it is not good if whitish, dark colored, black, or mixed with impurities.

Myrrh is a healing, stimulating medicine ; it frequently occasions a mild sweat and promotes the fluid secretions in general : thence, it is serviceable in those ill habits of the body, arising from inactivity of the system, and to resist putrefaction.

Gum Guaiacum.

The tree from which this gum is obtained, is a native of the West Indies ; it has a brownish yellow color, and

when swallowed in a state of minute division, it causes an insufferable burning and prickling in the throat.

Taken internally, guaiacum commonly excites a warmth in the stomach and dryness of the mouth, with thirst; it increases the heat of the body and quickens the circulation if the patient be kept warm; it produces perspiration if exposed freely to the air. An increased flow of urine, in large doses, is purgative. Guaiacum is a useful remedy in rheumatism and gout, and in certain venereal symptoms, in foul indolent ulcers, cutaneous diseases, and in scrofulous affections of the membranes and ligaments; the volatile tincture of guaiacum, may be given in doses of a teaspoon full, administered in half a glass of wine.

Gum Arabic.

This gum exudes from a certain tree in the sandy deserts of Africa, Arabia, and some other parts of the world. Gum Arabic consists of roundish transparent tears, colorless, or of a yellowish color, shining fracture, without smell or taste, and perfectly soluble in water, which renders it a slimy body, and is very molifying. It is frequently administered in diarrhœa, dysentery, chin-cough, hoarseness, strangury &c. This gum is an extremely useful article for giving form to some remedies, and for correcting the acrimony of other sharp medicines.

Gum Kino.

There are three kinds of kind in appearance, the first is in very small, jet black fragments, without smell, crackling under the teeth when chewed. The second is in large fragments, of a dark brown color, taste somewhat acid, and then becomes bitterish. The third is in dark brown masses of various sizes.

Its medical use is a powerful remedy in obstinate chronic diarrhœas and dysenteries, fluor albus, and in diseases arising from laxity of the solids. It is given internally

in doses of from ten to thirty grains in substance or dissolved in spirits. Externally, it is applied as a styptic to check the discharges of wounds or ulcers, and to diminish the discharge or ichorous matter from ill conditioned ulcers.

Gum Ammoniac,

Is procured from a plant in the East Indies, commonly brought to us in large masses, composed of little lumps or tears, of a milky color, but soon change upon being exposed to the air, to a yellowish hue, and has a nauseous sweet taste, followed by a bitter one.

Its medical use is stimulant on many occasions. In doses from ten to thirty grains, it proves a valuable expectorate. In large doses it purges gently, excites perspiration and increases the flow of urine, &c. There are various preparations of ammoniac; pure sal. ammoniac is a perfectly natural salt, which is made by manufacturing the gum; it works by urine, and promotes perspiration, attenuates viscid humors, &c.

Gum Assafœtida,

Is procured from the root of a plant which is a native of South Persia. It is brought to us in large irregular masses, composed of various little shining lumps or grains, which are partly of a whitish color, partly redish, and partly of a violet hue; of a strong fœtid smell, somewhat like that of garlic, and a bitter, acrid, biting taste; it loses some of its smell and strength by keeping.

In its medical use it is the most powerful of all fœtid gums, and a valuable remedy; it acts as a stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant, &c.: its action is quick and penetrating; it is often found servicable in spasmodic croup, in dyspepsia, hysteric, worms, &c. In substance it is given in form of pills; in doses from five to twenty grains, or from one to four pills, either alone or combin-

ed with bitter extracts, or purgatives; it may be given in clysters to the extent of two drachms.

Gum Camphor,

Is taken from a tree by way of sublimation, and is brought to us from China, and from different parts of Europe. It is extremely quick in its operations, causes perspiration, is employed in various complaints, but its effects are very transient.

Jalap,

Is an inhabitant of Mexico; it is now cultivated in the botanical garden of Charlestown; when the root is powdered it has a yellowish grey color; given in substance, taken in doses of half a drachm, or a large teaspoon full, proves in general a safe purge.

Rhubarb,

Is a plant which grows in China and Russia; the best rhubarb, is when powdered, of a bright yellow color and fine; it is a mild purge, which operates without violence or irritation, and may be given with safety even to pregnant women, and to children. In some people, however, it occasions griping; it is also an astringent, by which it increases the tone of the stomach and intestines, and proves useful in diarrhœa and disorders proceeding from laxity; the dose for an adult is nearly half a drachm. On the account of its astringency, it is a very proper purge in a relaxed state of the bowels.

Succotrine Alæs,

Is brought to us, wrapt in skins, from the Island of Socotora, in the Indian Ocean; this sort is the purest of the three in use; it is dark colored, of a glossy clear surface, a mass of a yellowish red color, with a purple cast, when reduced to powder of a bright golden color; its taste bitter and disagreeable.

Hepatic alœs is of two kinds, one from the East Indies, the other from Barbadoes. Alœs is made of the roots of a certain herb, a little similar to our making syrups, of herbs; that which comes from the East Indies has a light brown or redish color, possessing nearly the same medical properties as the succotrine; Barbadoes alœs is not so clear and bright. The best sort comes in large gourd shells; an inferior sort in casks.

Alœs is a bitter stimulating purgative, exerting its action chiefly on the lower extremity of the intestines. In doses of from five to fifteen grains, it empties the large intestines without making the stools thin, and likewise warms the habit, quickens the circulation, promotes the urine, &c. If given in so large a dose as to purge effectually, it often occasions an irritation at the lower extremity of the body, and sometimes a discharge of blood; it is frequently employed in cases of suppression of the menses &c.

Hiera picra is made by adding three ounces of white canella-alba, to one pound of alœs; they should be powdered separately, and then mixed.

Gamboge,

Is from a tree in the kingdom of Siam and in Ceylon, and in some other parts; it is brought to us from the East Indies, in large cakes or rolls; the best sort has a deep yellow or orange color, shining fracture, and free from impurities, it has no smell and very little taste.

In its medical properties it evacuates powerfully both upwards and downwards; from two to four grains, it operates as a cathartic; from four to eight given, it will both vomit and purge.

Canella Alba,

Is the bark of a certain tree in the West India islands; the bark is thin and rough, and brought to us rolled up in

large quills, or flat pieces, thicker than cinnamon, of a whitish color, inclining to yellow. *Canella alba* is sometimes employed where a warm stimulant to the stomach is necessary; it is also considered to be a powerful antiscorbutic; it is also added as a corrigent to other medicines.

Spermaceti.

A substance found in the skull of the whale; in the living animal, the cavity of the head is filled with a white fluid oily substance—on the death of the whale, it congeals into a white unctuous mass, from which whale oil is obtained by expression: the residue afterwards freed from impurities, is what is called *spermaceti*. As a medicine for internal use, it agrees with the fixed vegetable oils, and in the composition of ointments, &c. its place may be very well supplied by a mixture of oil and wax.

Harts-horn.

The horns of a hart, burnt in an open fire until they become perfectly white, then reduce them to powder. Harts-horn shavings, jelly, &c. are in use.

Musk,

Is obtained from a certain male animal, resembling the deer tribe which inhabits the mountains of Asia. Fine musk comes to us in round thin bladders, which are generally about the size of a pigeon's egg, covered with short brown hairs. The musk itself is dry, of a dark redish brown or rusty blackish color, in small round grains, with very few hard black dots: it should not be mixed with any impurities—its taste is somewhat bitterish, and its smell extremely powerful and peculiar.

In its medical use, it is of great efficacy when properly administered; it raises the pulse without heating much—it allays spasms, and operates remarkably on the brain, increasing the powers of thought, &c. It may

be employed in every instance of the typhus fever, especially when attended with delirium, or spasmodic affection of any particular organ. Given in powder, the doses are three grains or upwards—to be repeated every one or two hours.

Gum Galbanum,

Is from a plant in Africa, brought to us from Syria and the Levant ; the best sort consists of pale colored pieces, about the size of a hazel nut, of a bitterish sour taste, and strong peculiar smell.

In its medical use, it agrees in virtue with gum amoniac : tho' less proper in asthma, and more so in hysterical complaints ; it is given in form of pills or emulsion, to the extent of about a drachm. Applied externally, it is supposed to dissolve and discuss tumors, and promote suppuration.

Gum Scammony,

Is obtained from the root of a plant growing in Syria, Mysia and Cappadocia ; the best sort to be met with in the shops, is in light spongy masses, having a heavy disagreeable smell, easily powdered, of a light grey or whitish color. Before powdered, of a shining grey color, verging to black ; an inferior sort is of a darker color and full of impurities.

Scammony in its medical use, is said to be a strong purgative ; the dose is from three to twelve grains.

Colocynth,

Is a plant of the gourd kind, a native of Turkey ; the fruit is about the size of an orange. The part made use of as medicine, is very light, white, spongy, extremely bitter, nauseous, acrimonious taste ; and is a most powerful violent cathartic. In the dose of a few grains, it acts with great vehemence, disorders the body, &c.

Castor,

Is obtained from the beaver ; by cutting out a certain part which contains an oily fluid, this being dried in the smoke, is known by the name of castor. The best is from some parts of Europe ; the cods should be dry, roundish, heavy, solid, filled with a solid substance, somewhat tough, but brittle, of a dark brown color, of a peculiar disagreeable stupifying smell, and a nauseous, bitter, sour taste. Such as is quite black and almost destitute of taste or smell, is unfit for use.

Castor is an excellent antispasmodic ; in its medical use it is very little heating, and acts particularly on the uterine system. It is given with advantage in typhoid fevers, in spasmodic diseases, especially in hysteric and epilepsy it is given in powder in doses of from ten to twenty grains, and in clysters to a drachm : it may also be given in tincture, but improper to give it in extract or decoction.

Red Cedar Oil,

Is made by a certain process from our red cedar timber. The timber should be well seasoned and split very fine ; on a small scale it may be made as follows :—put your timber when very finely split into an iron kettle, into which fasten your split stuff so that your kettle may be turned bottom-side up without its falling out ; sink your kettle half its depth into the earth, under which place a vessel to receive your oil : stop tight around your kettle and build a fire on the bottom of the kettle.

This is said to be a very penetrating, stimulating and strengthening oil, and for pain it may be said truly, to be the most complete and powerful anodyne known, in particular for rheumatic pains. Though not infallible in all cases, it is particularly beneficial in bruises, burns, scalds, cuts or wounds, sprains, strains, cramps, weak and sore eyes ; and in many cases of deficient appetite : pain in the breast, stomach and bowels—or colic, colds and cough,

and a remedy for and a preventive of costiveness—but is best in rheumatism, many cases of long standing have been cured by it that resisted every other medicine; and others with pain in the back and joints, have been so relieved as to be comfortable.

Directions for using red cedar oil.—For rheumatism, warm and rub freely on the pained part, holding it near the fire; and in some cases, as pain in the back, take about half a teaspoon full into the stomach twice a day, mixed with sugar or any convenient way. For pain in the breast, stomach and colic, take it inwardly, and rub some on outwardly: also for burns, &c. put it on outwardly; for sore eyes, shut the eye and bathe it on the out side; for the toothach, put some on some cotton wool and apply, and rub some out side. In all cases after using be careful not to take cold: the best time for using it, is in the evening when going to bed.

Hemlock Gum,

May be made by selecting the most gummy part of the tree, and put it in a kettle of water, well pressed down; boil them, and as fast as the gum rises on the top, skin it off—when the gum ceases to rise, strain off the liquor and boil it down; then add the rest of your gum, and boil it all to a proper consistency. The boughs boiled in with the other ingredients, render it better.

This gum is employed in plasters, to be applied to weak lame backs, &c. and in rheumatism, to be applied to the pained part; it is also a very good substitute in some cases for gum myrrh, in making the hot or rheumatic drops.

Japan Earth,

Improperly so called. It is the juice dried of a certain vegetable, prepared and brought to us from the East Indies: outwardly of a redish color—inwardly of a shining dark brown, almost black, with some casts of red-

Its taste if chewed for some time, leaves a kind of sweetishness in the mouth.

In its medical properties it is mildly astringent, frequently employed in fluxes, debility of the viscera, coughs, &c,

Balsam of Copayva.

This resin flows from a tree from the Spanish West India Islands; the juice is clear and transparent, of a whitish, pale yellowish color, an agreeably smell and a bitterish pungent taste. It is commonly about as the consistency of oil—when long kept it becomes thicker.

In its medical use, it is said to be a healing and strengthening medicine, but in some degree irritating: it strengthens the nervous system, tends to loosen the belly. In large doses it proves purgative, promotes urine, and is supposed to clean and heal exulcerations in the urinary passages. Though it is most celebrated in gleet and fluor albus, externally it is used in the cure of wounds. The doses are commonly twenty to thirty drops, though some have given it in doses of sixty drops.

Balsam of Tolu,

Flows from a tree in Tolu, in the Spanish West Indies, and is brought to us in little gourd shells: it is of a yellowish brown color, inclining to red; in consistence, thick and tenacious, by age it grows hard and bitter, of a fragrant smell, its taste warm and sweetish. In its medical properties, it is mild; it is strengthening to the nervous system, in gleet, and in female weakness.—It attenuates viscid humors, good in asthma, dysenteries and suppressions of uterine discharges arising from debility, &c.

Balsam of Peru,

Is said to be extracted by coctition in water, from a shrub in Peru: it is nearly the consistence of thin honey, of a redish brown color, inclining to black, an agreeable

aromatic smell, and a very hot biting taste. In its medical properties, it warms the habit, strengthens the nervous system, attenuates viscid humors: good in some kinds of asthmas, dysenteries, suppressions of the uterine discharges, and other disorders proceeding from a debility of the solids, &c.

CHAP. LXXXV.

MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

A.

Abdomen, the lower part of the belly.

Acidity, sharpness; sourness.

Acrid, of a hot biting taste.

Acrimony, sharpness; severity.

Acid, sour.

Aliment, nourishment; food.

Articulation, the juncture of bones; the act of forming words.

Aromatic, a spicy fragrant; strong scented,

Astringent, binding; contracting.

Anodyne, that has the power of mitigating pain.

Asthma, a difficult respiration, joined with a hissing sound and cough.

B.

Bile or *Gall*, a yellow bitter liquor which is secreted by the liver, into the gall bladder, and from thence passes into the intestines in order to promote digestion.

Basilican, an ointment.

C.

Chronic, a disease of slow progress; opposite to acute.

Crude, raw, or unprepared; unripe; undigested.

Chyle, a milky fluid separated from the aliment in the intestines, and conveyed by the absorbents into the blood to supply the wastes of animal body.

Cathartic, a purge.

Cataplasm, a poultice.

Cavity, hollowness ; hollow.

Cerate, a salve made of wax.

Corrosive, to eat away by degrees ; to corrode.

Caustic, a burning application ; changes the part applied to into a substance like burnt flesh, and to eat through suppurated matter, fungus, &c.

Conserve, to preserve ; to candy or pickle fruit.

Crimp, a disease ; contraction.

Costive, bound in the body.

Carminitive, medicines, such as effect speedy relief by warming the habit, expelling wind and promoting insensible perspiration, &c.

D.

Diuretic, a medicine that promotes the secretion of urine.

Diaphoretic, a medicine that promotes perspiration.

Decoction, the act of boiling ; a preparation by boiling.

Distention, is, when parts are stretched beyond their natural size.

Duct, expresses (by anatomists,) any canal, pipe or conveyance.

Dispepsia, indigestion.

Diluting, the act of making any thing thin or weak.

Diluted, made weak.

E.

Evacuation, discharging ; the practice of emptying by stool, urine, perspiration, &c.

Emollient, softening ; suppling.

Excrement, that which is thrown out from the natural passage of the body.

Emulsion, a form of medicine, by bruising oily seeds.

Excoriation, pulling off the skin ; stripping off the bark.

Emetic, a vomit.

Expectoration, the act of discharging from the breast ; a discharge by coughing.

F.

Flatulent, producing wind ; turgid with air, windy.

Feces, excrement.

Foment, to cherish with heat ; to bathe with warm lotions, to encourage.

G.

Gangrene, mortifying, or when any part of the body from the violence of the inflammation is not actually dead, but in a state of dying.

H.

Hectic, fever ; a slow consuming fever, attending deep rooted diseases.

I.

Intestines, the guts—these by several circumvolutions and turnings, reach from the pylorus to the anus ; they are knit along the edge of a membrane, called the mesentery, and are six times as long as the body to which they appertain.

Infusion, whereby the virtue of plants and roots, &c. are drawn out by steeping them ; whose parts are so light as not to admit of greater heat, without their strength flying away in vapor.

Infusion, the act of pouring in ; instillation.

Infuse, to pour in ; to instill ; to tincture ; to inspire with.

Inflammation, is where the blood is obstructed, so as to croud in a greater quantity into any particular part of the body, and give it greater color and heat than usual.

L.

Lotion, a form of medicine used to wash any diseased part.

M.

Mucus, matter discharged from the nose, lungs, &c.

Margin, the border ; the edge.

Membrane, a web of several sorts of fibres interwoven.

N.

Narcotic, producing torpor, or stupefaction, sleep, &c.

Nausea, an inclination to vomit.

P.

Perspiration, the matter discharged through the pores of the skin, in the form of vapors or sweat.

Phases, to appear ; the appearance of any thing.

Phlegmatic, are those who abound with phlegm in their constitution.

Phlegm, in a human body is the most viscid and glutinous part of the human blood.

Phlegmatic, watery, relaxed

Plethoric, replete, or abounding with blood.

Pus, matter contained in a boil, as in the small pox ; or snot.

Pectorals, are such medicines as are good in distempers of the breast.

Pustulae, the eruption in the small pox, or any thing of that kind.

Pungent, sharp, pricking, eating, burning.

R.

Regimen, that care in diet that is suitable to every particular course of medicine.

S.

Secrete, to hide ; to separate.

Secretion, is that separation of animal juices from one another, which is prepared by the glands ; the fluid secreted.

Styptic, a medicine for stopping the discharge of blood.

Sudorific, causing sweat.

Spasm, convulsion, or any convulsive motion.

T.

Tonic, being extended; relating to tones or sounds.

Tonic, a medicine used for that tremulous motion, or vibration of the nerves and fibres in a human body.

U.

Ulcer, an ill conditioned sore; of continuance.



A SHORT APPENDIX.

A Certain Cure for a Mad Dog Bite,

BY DR. WILLIAM STOY.

Preparation.—Take of red chick weed when dry, four ounces, and good strong beer one gallon: boil these together on coals in a clean earthen vessel, down to two quarts; at, or near the end of boiling, add four ounces of Venice treacle or West India molasses, stirring it well with the other ingredients: strain it while boiling hot—pressing out all the juice when cool—bottle tight for use. This decoction must be about luke warm when given, and always given in a clean vessel, being well shook up together before given.

The dose must be regulated according to the age and constitution of the patient. The dose for a robust man, is a pint; if it does not cause vomiting, or if the stomach does not reject it, it should all be given at one time: otherwise to be divided into two or three equal portions, given at short intervals; if there be symptoms of hydrophobia, the dose should be repeated two or three mornings successively. If the case be dangerous with symptoms of madness, more of the chick weed* should be added. If

* Is sometimes called red henbane and is cultivated in gardens; it is a small herb with red flowers; the white chick weed grows common on cold soil.

the man be of a slender constitution, the above named dose or pint, may be divided into three portions, and given three mornings successively. In all cases, this medicine should be taken in the morning fasting, and the fast continued for two or three hours.

On the day of taking the medicine, the patient must if possible, abstain from water, which might instantly prove fatal. If necessary, a little wine or wine and water may be taken, but not immediately after taking the medicine; neither must he drink warm beer, strong liquor, soup or milk. A pan cake baked in butter, may be taken for dinner. For two weeks after taking the medicine, the patient must entirely abstain from pork and lard in any form whatever; and also from water fowls, fish, and all sort of cabbage, beans and peas.

The clothing in which the person was bitten, should be buried for some time, or well washed. The wound should be well scraped, and washed with the medicine, and the washing repeated for several days; the medicine out of which the wound has been once washed, must not be used again; if a dressing of the wound be necessary, any drawing salve may be used.

If a horse be bitten a pint of the medicine is a dose; to a cow twenty spoons full; to young cattle sixteen.

Rupture Ointment.

Take of white poplar the inner bark, mother thyme, plantain, and low mallows, equal parts, simmer these in hogs lard, over a slow fire till their strength is out; oint the affected part in the evening when going to bed, till well. The patient at the same time should avoid all fatigue.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Apoplexy, - - - - -	95
Asthma, - - - - -	171
Ague in the face and decayed teeth, - - -	127
Biles and Baldness, - - - - -	153
Blood letting and Dislocation of Bones, -	101
Bruises, - - - - -	110
Broken Bones, - - - - -	104
Bleeding at the Nose, - - - - -	150
Bleeding at the Lungs, - - - - -	153
Blood, Spitting of - - - - -	151
Blood, Clotted - - - - -	154
Colic, - - - - -	183
Colic, Bilious - - - - -	186
Colic, Hysteric - - - - -	188
Cramp of the Stomach and Pain in the Breast, -	136
Chapped Hands, Cut Sinews and Veins, -	160
Cramp, Pimpled Face, &c. - - - - -	158
Consumption, - - - - -	139
Cholera Morbus, - - - - -	191
Catarrh, - - - - -	154
Croup, Rattles, - - - - -	178
Corns, - - - - -	113
Cure for drinking Ardent Spirits, - - -	160
Cancer Sores, - - - - -	124
Costiveness, - - - - -	66
Cow Pock, - - - - -	177
Diarrhœa, - - - - -	65
Dysentery, - - - - -	61
Diabetes, - - - - -	58
Dropsy, - - - - -	63
Drowned Persons, - - - - -	119
Deafness, - - - - -	156
Diet for a Weak Person, - - - - -	160
Ear-ach, - - - - -	156
Ear Sore, - - - - -	157
Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire, - - -	29
Epilepsy or Fallen Sicknes, - - - - -	98
Fever and Ague, - - - - -	5

Fever, Bilious	-	-	-	-	-	10
Fever, Remitting	-	-	-	-	-	18
Fever, Nervous	-	-	-	-	-	15
Fever, Miliary or Rash,	-	-	-	-	-	17
Fever, Inflammatory	-	-	-	-	-	20
Fever, Spotted	-	-	-	-	-	21
Fever, Dr. Rishels remarks on	-	-	-	-	-	24
Freezes and Burns,	-	-	-	-	-	123
Fistula,	-	-	-	-	-	212
Flooding,	-	-	-	-	-	139
Felons,	-	-	-	-	-	111
Feet and Legs Swelled,	-	-	-	-	-	114
Gout,	-	-	-	-	-	120
Gravel and Stone,	-	-	-	-	-	54
Hands Trembling,	-	-	-	-	-	114
Head-Ach,	-	-	-	-	-	146
Head, Sore or Scalt	-	-	-	-	-	131
Hysteric Affections,	-	-	-	-	-	141
Hoarseness, and Hiccough,	-	-	-	-	-	144
Heart Burn,	-	-	-	-	-	122
Hooping Cough, Cough and Cold,	-	-	-	-	-	163
Herbal introduction, Extracts, Syrups, Decoctions,						
Gathering of Herbs, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	245
Herbal Commences,	-	-	-	-	-	243
Inflammation of the Diaphragm,	-	-	-	-	-	36
Inflammation of the Brain,	-	-	-	-	-	37
Inflammation of the Eyes,	-	-	-	-	-	39
Inflammation of the Lungs,	-	-	-	-	-	41
Inflammation of the Throat or Quinsy,	-	-	-	-	-	43
Inflammation of the Liver,	-	-	-	-	-	45
Inflammation of the Stomach,	-	-	-	-	-	46
Inflammation of the Bowels,	-	-	-	-	-	43
Inflammation of the Kidneys,	-	-	-	-	-	50
Inflammation of the Bladder,	-	-	-	-	-	52
Itch, Ointment,	-	-	-	209, 263 and	281	
Jaundice,	-	-	-	-	-	27
Liver Complaint,	-	-	-	-	-	198
Mumps,	-	-	-	-	-	180
Measles,	-	-	-	-	-	165
Mad Dog Bite,	-	-	-	-	118 and	319
Management of Children,	-	-	-	-	-	161
Menses,	-	-	-	-	-	135
Muscles, to relax, and Mortification,	-	-	-	-	-	105
Pleurisy,	-	-	-	-	-	33
Poison,	-	-	-	-	-	115

Palpitation of the Heart,	-	-	-	129
Palate Down,	-	-	-	159
Piles, Blind and Bleeding	-	-	-	88
Ruptures,	-	-	-	122 and 320
Rheumatism,	-	-	-	76
Rattle Snake Bite,	-	-	-	116
Rickets,	-	-	-	180
Ring Worms, Tetter, To make Hair Grow,	-	-	-	157
Suppression of Urine,	-	-	-	53
Sting of a Bee,	-	-	-	117
Sore Legs and Skin Broken,	-	-	-	114
Strain or Sprain,	-	-	-	111
Scrofula or Kings Evil,	-	-	-	81
Scurvy,	-	-	-	86
Small pox,	-	-	-	173
Sore Lips and Stitch of Wind,	-	-	-	159
Sunburn, Sweating, Spitting, Shingles,	-	-	-	145
Sore Breasts and Nipples,	-	-	-	182
Salt Rheum.	-	-	-	155
Thrush or Sore Mouth,	-	-	-	164
Tooth-ach,	-	-	-	148
Table of Doses and Weights,	-	-	-	196
Table of Preparations for Tinctures, Infusions, Pills, Powders, Ointments, Liniments for Burns, Salves, Eye-Water, Clysters, Poultices, Ander- son's Cough Drops, Opodeldoc, Miuderious Spir- it, Emetic of Ipecac, &c.	-	-	-	200
Table of Dr. Rishel, his general course of Medicine, Powders, Bitters, Drops, Pills, Poultices, Clys- ters, Plasters, Salves, Ointment, Snuff, Caustic, Wash, Emetic Solution, &c.	-	-	-	217
Table of Dr. Thomson, his No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, Pow- ders, Ointment, Salve, Poulrice, Injections, Pills, Remarks on Fever, a Course of Medicine, Steaming, &c.	-	-	-	230
Ulcers,	-	-	-	111
Vomiting, to Stop, and Inability to Sleep,	-	-	-	145
Venereal Disease,	-	-	-	154
Worms,	-	-	-	91
Want of Appetite, and Weakness of Stomach,	-	-	-	67
White Swellings,	-	-	-	113
Wounds,	-	-	-	107
Weeping Sinew,	-	-	-	158

ERRATA.

Page 59, 6th line from the bottom, for iufnsep, read infused—page 109, 16 lines from the top, for steamed read steaming—page 127, 4th line from the bottom, for pinck, read prick—page 137, 2d line from the top, for pulse, read pluse—page 139, 4th line from the top, for birch read birth; same page, 9th line from the top, read for little, bitter—page 120, 16th line from the top, for doses, read drops—page 105, 14th line from the top, for birch, read beach—page 191, 18th line from the top, for cardasm, read cardamum—page 201, 12th line from the bottom, for Peruvian, read cochineal—(this cochenial is a kind of insect brought to us from Mexico)—page 214, 8th line from the bottom, for gum, read gun—page 215, 15th line from the top, for lead, read bread—page 227, 9th line from the bottom, for birch, read beach—page 216, 6th line from the top, for warm, read worm—page 233, 10th line from the top, for bayberry, read barberry—page 281, 17th line from the top, read like this: When the burs cannot be had, take the bush and buds—page 282, 3d line from the bottom, for infused, read expressed: page 283, 5th line from the bottom, for surulous, read scirrhou; page 285, 7th line from the bottom, for teaspoon, read teacup; page 233, 10th line from the top, for bayberry, read barberry; page 280, 17th line from the bottom, for oblong, read the leaves oblong.









- Med. Hist.

WZ -

270

N 8611

1930

C.1

